MEMBERSHIPS AND AFFILIATIONS St. Francis College is chartered by the Legislature of the State of New York, and accredited by the Regents of the University of the State of New York and the Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools. It is a member of the Association of American Colleges, the National Commission on Accrediting, the Commission on Independent Colleges and Universities, the Association of Catholic Colleges and Universities, the Council for Advancement and Support of Education, the National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities, the American Assembly of Schools and Colleges of Business, the Middle Atlantic Association of Colleges of Business Administration, the Brooklyn Independent Colleges, the Brooklyn Chamber of Commerce, the Downtown Brooklyn Development Association, and the University Aviation Association.

All information contained herein is necessarily subject to change without notice or obligation at the discretion of the administration. All such changes may apply not only to prospective students but also to those who are already enrolled in the College. In addition, this catalogue should not be construed as constituting a contract between the College and any person. St. Francis College is committed to a policy of equal treatment and opportunity in every aspect of its relations with its faculty, administrators, students, and staff members, without regard to sex, race, color, religion, national group, age, disability, or marital status. Information on the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act is outlined in the current edition of The Cord, the student handbook.
Contents

President's Letter 6
Mission Statement and History 8

Admissions
Requirements for Admission to the Freshman Class 12
Requirements for Admission with Advanced Standing 14
Student Classification 15

Campus life
Student Services and Activities 18
Campus 21
Student Activities 23
Alumni Association 27

Academic Life
Academic Services 30
Academic Policies 32
Requirements for Degrees 38
Major Fields of Study 40
Bachelor of Science in Special Studies 41
Tuition and Fees and Financial Aid

Departmental Organization and Courses of Study

Accounting and Business Law 48
Allied Health 52
Aviation Management 62
Biology 68
Chemistry and Physics 78
Communications 82
Computer Information Systems 88
Economics 94
Education 100
English 114
Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies 118
History, Political Science, and Social Studies 128
Management 136
Mathematics 144
Philosophy 148
Psychology 152
Religious Studies 156
Sociology and Criminal Justice 160

Board Council Administration Faculty

Board of Trustees 182
Council of Regents 183
Administration 184
Faculty 189
Index 200

Index 200
Academic Calendar 206
Map Inside back cover
When I was growing up in Brooklyn, it was my parents' dream to send me, their first son, to college. St. Francis College made that dream come true.
Founded by Franciscan Brothers in 1884 to educate children of the working poor, this College offered me the opportunity to fulfill my parents’ dream.

For more than a century, St. Francis College has welcomed students from all walks of life, providing a superior liberal arts education at an affordable price. It is an urban school that is attended primarily by residents of the metropolitan New York area and has strived over the years to be responsive to the city's multiracial, ethnically-varied population, while challenging all students to think in ethical and moral terms and reach beyond academic success to find truths for their personal lives.

The College’s strength rests in its ability to be flexible, to respond to students’ intellectual and professional needs. A core curriculum in the liberal arts provides the bedrock on which St. Francis alumni go on to pursue graduate education, professional training, and careers. After completing required courses that acquaint them with the humanities, fine arts, and social and natural sciences, students continue their studies to deepen their knowledge of a major field of study.

The other quality that makes St. Francis stand out is its commitment to promoting the development of the whole person, including those important values found in the Catholic tradition: freedom, tolerance, respect for each other. Through intellectual, social, physical, and spiritual development, St. Francis College seeks to provide students with skills and strengths they will need in their roles as citizens, friends, parents, community leaders, employers, employees, teachers, and caring individuals.

When students begin their studies here, they immediately become part of a community that includes faculty and administrators committed to education in an atmosphere of support and friendship. The school is small enough so that everyone is on a first-name basis. Faculty and administration are available for help and counsel. Incoming students find opportunities for excellence and methods to develop strengths.

It is not every school that provides students with a friendly hand and a serious education. I am proud that St. Francis College gave me that start and continues to offer it to those who come here.

Frank J. Macchiarola
Mission Statement

St. Francis College is a private, independent, co-educational college that welcomes students from all walks of life, providing a superior liberal arts education at an affordable price. The St. Francis student benefits from small classes taught by professors who are committed to provide an education in an atmosphere of support and friendship. By integrating liberal arts and pre-professional programs, the College promotes the development of the whole person. Both the Franciscan heritage and the Catholic tradition establish a cornerstone of academic excellence, social responsibility, and mutual respect throughout the entire College community.
Goals and Objectives

1. To provide effective, high-quality undergraduate degree programs in the arts, sciences, and professions.

2. To promote the intellectual, social, emotional, spiritual, and physical development of students.

3. To cultivate learning and scholarship as distinctive and intrinsically rewarding activities.

4. To create a serving community in the Franciscan spirit.

History

St. Francis College has a proud heritage of providing students with the preparation they need to take their places as contributing members of society. With a mission founded on the ideals and teachings of St. Francis of Assisi, the school has played an important role in the community and in the lives of its students and alumni.

St. Francis College was founded by Franciscan Brothers in 1858 as St. Francis Academy, the first private school in the diocese of Brooklyn. The school, which was opened to educate the boys of the diocese, started in a building on Baltic Street and grew quickly. In just a little more than 25 years, the trustees of the School received permission from the state legislature to “establish a Literary College” under its current name and giving it the power to confer diplomas, honors, and degrees. In June 1885, St. Francis College conferred its first Bachelor of Arts degree, and seven years later the first Bachelor of Science degree was granted.

The School continued its meteoric growth and built a new facility on Butler Street in 1926. In 1957, the Regents of the University of the State of New York granted an absolute Charter to the Trustees of the College. In 1960, the School embarked on an expansion program. It moved to Remsen Street, where it had purchased two office buildings from Brooklyn Union Gas Company, allowing it to double its enrollment. Shortly thereafter, it became a co-educational institution and additional property was purchased on both Remsen and Joralemon Streets. The College expanded its facilities with the construction of a science building, physical education complex, and housing to accommodate the Franciscan Brothers and provide more space for faculty.

Today the School has about 2,000 students and 12,000 alumni. They come primarily from Brooklyn and the other boroughs of New York City, although their backgrounds are representative of some 80 countries. Every June, more than 350 degrees are conferred in the liberal arts and sciences. Many distinguished public servants, scientists, lawyers, business professionals, and teachers call St. Francis College alma mater, as do many of the priests and nuns within the Diocese of Brooklyn-Queens and Rockville Centre.
Admissions
Students must submit evidence of successful high-school completion, Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT), and an application for admission, which is available from the Admissions Office. Admission to St. Francis is competitive, although the Admissions Committee seeks a student body that is ethnically and socially diverse and is more interested in the applicant's potential to succeed in college than in any prescribed pattern of entrance units. Students are encouraged to visit the campus and meet with an admissions counselor before making application.

The College admits individuals of any race, religion, and national or ethnic origin to the rights, privileges, programs, and activities offered students at the school. It does not discriminate on the basis of sex, race, religion, national or ethnic origin, or disability in the administration of educational or admissions policies, scholarships and loan programs, or other College-based programs.

Students who desire admission should contact the Office of Admissions at (718) 489-5200, for an official application form. The completed form should be returned to the same office.

Requirements for Admission to the Freshman Class

High School Graduates

Applicants seeking an associate's or bachelor's degree must present a transcript from an approved secondary school. All applicants are required to take the Scholastic Aptitude Test while enrolled in secondary school and submit their scores to the College.

Applicants seeking an associate's or bachelor's degree should have completed a minimum of 18.50 academic high school units, including four units of English, four units of social studies, two years of mathematics, two units of science, and one unit of art and/or music. Applicants seeking a Bachelor of Science degree should have completed 11th-year high school mathematics or its equivalent.
High School Equivalency Applicants
Applicants seeking an associate's or bachelor's degree who have a recognized High School Equivalency Diploma should present a transcript of the New York State (or other) General Educational Development (GED) test scores. The total score must be at least 250, with a minimum score of 45 on each individual part of the test.

Foreign Language Students
Applicants seeking an associate's or bachelor's degree whose native language is not English must present the results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and must achieve a score of at least 500 on the test.

Foreign students who seek admission should file an application, transcript of high school record, and proof of high school graduation. Because of the diversity of documentation, students must present official transcripts to the Admissions Office well in advance of their anticipated entrance date. (The College is authorized by Federal Law to enroll non-immigrant aliens for the purpose of obtaining a degree.)

Other Applicants
Applicants seeking an associate's or bachelor's degree program who do not meet the above-mentioned criteria may be admitted to St. Francis College after review and assessment of their educational background. When the preparation differs from the state's requirements, the record will be studied by the Admissions Office for evidence of unusual aptitude, especially in those studies that are prerequisite for the curriculum the applicant wishes to pursue. The number of such students admitted and the conditions for admission are strictly controlled.

Non-Matriculated Students
The College welcomes men and women who wish to take one or more courses but who do not seek an associate’s or bachelor’s degree. Such persons may be accepted, as non-matriculated students, as space permits. Application for admission to the College is required; acceptance is based on an assessment of the applicant's ability to do college-level work.

Proof of Immunization
All students born on or after January 1, 1957, must provide proof of immunity against measles, mumps, and rubella, in accordance with New York State Public Health Law 2165. Proof of immunity consists of a certificate of immunity signed by a physician or health care provider that documents measles, mumps, and rubella immunity. The certificate must specify the type of vaccine and the dates (month, day, and year) of administration, or the date of disease diagnosis, if any, or the date of serologic testing and results, if any. A student health record which properly documents the immunization history described above is acceptable as proof of immunity. The requirements are as follows:

a. Measles: two (2) doses of live measles vaccine (administered after 1967). The first dose must have been received on or after the first birthday and the second dose received at or after 15 months of age and at least thirty (30) days after the first dose. Combined measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine (MMR) is recommended for both doses.
or physician diagnosis of disease
or serologic evidence of immunity
b. Mumps: one (1) dose of live rubella vaccine received on or after the first birthday.
or physician diagnosis of disease
or serologic evidence of immunity
c. Rubella: one (1) dose of live rubella vaccine received on or after the first birthday.
or serologic evidence of immunity

Persons may be exempt if:
1) a physician certifies in writing that the immunizations may be detrimental to their health or,
2) they hold genuine and sincere religious beliefs which are contrary to immunization and submit a notarized statement to that effect.

The appropriate documentation must be presented to the Office of Admissions upon application for admission or re-admission to the College, or as soon as practicable thereafter.

NO STUDENT WILL BE PERMITTED TO COMPLETE HIS/HER INITIAL REGISTRATION FOR CLASSES UNTIL THE DOCUMENTS ARE ON FILE.

Requirements for Admission with Advanced Standing

Transfer Applicants
A student who has attended another college or university and is interested in transferring to St. Francis must submit an official transcript from the previously attended school as well as a secondary school transcript or certificate of high school graduation. A catalogue from the college(s) previously attended may be requested.

Generally, credits will be allowed only for courses appropriate to the curriculum selected at St. Francis College and where records show course grades equivalent to or higher than the St. Francis grade of C. A maximum of 98 credits may be accepted toward a bachelor's degree; 32 towards an associate's degree; and 6 credits toward a business certificate. The decision to admit to advanced standing and the determination of transfer credits to be allowed rests with the staff of the Admissions Office.

Advanced Placement Program
Students who have completed a college-level course in high school may qualify for advanced placement by achieving a score of 3, 4, or 5 on the Advanced Placement Test of the College Entrance Examination Board. Questions regarding advanced placement should be addressed to the Office of Admissions. Information about Advanced Placement Tests may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

Credit Through the College Level Examination Program
Advanced standing with credit will be granted upon successful completion of the College Level Examination Program, General Examination, or Subject Examination of the College Entrance Examination Board, Princeton, New Jersey.

Credit is also granted for satisfactory grades earned through the completion of Regents College Examination (RCE), conducted by the New York State Education Department. Information may be obtained by contacting the respective agencies. Test results should be forwarded to the Admissions Office for evaluation.
Credit for Armed Forces Veterans

Honorable- dischaged veterans who have completed 6 to 18 months of active service in either the Armed Forces of the United States or those of another country may be granted 5 credits of the elective requirements toward a degree; those who have completed more than 18 months of service may be granted 10 credits of the elective requirements. Appropriate documentation must be submitted to the Office of the Academic Dean.

Experiential Learning

St. Francis College grants credit for learning acquired outside the classroom through its Experiential Learning Assessment Program. This program is available to all students pursuing a bachelor's degree.

Students must submit a portfolio in order for their prior learning to be assessed. They must petition for a specific number of credits in academic areas in which they are presenting prior learning experience.

Prior to portfolio submission, students must complete the one-credit course, ED 101 Preparation of a Portfolio, at the College.

Further information about this program may be obtained from the Office of the Vice-President for Academic Affairs/Academic Dean.

Student Classification

**Full-time students:** Those enrolled for at least 12 credits or equivalent.

**Regular or matriculated students:** Those who have fulfilled enrollment requirements and are pursuing a degree program. Regular students are classified as follows:

**LOWER DIVISION**

**Freshmen:** Those who have earned fewer than 28 credits.

**Sophomores:** Those who have earned 28–59 credits.

**UPPER DIVISION**

**Juniors:** Those who have earned 60–89 credits.

**Seniors:** Those who have earned 90 credits or more.

**Non-matriculated students:** Those who are enrolled in courses, but who have not fulfilled all requirements for admission to a degree program.

**Transfer students:** Those who have withdrawn from another college or university and have been admitted to St. Francis College to complete their course of study, and holders of associate's degrees earned at accredited two-year colleges.

**Transient students:** Those whose academic work at St. Francis College will be transferred to another college or university in which they are regularly enrolled.

Continuing Education Programs

Complete information for credit and non-credit course programming, degrees, and certificate programs for the non-traditional aged learner can be obtained from the Admissions Office.
Campus Life
St. Francis College is an urban school located halfway between downtown Brooklyn — with its Borough Hall and Court Houses — and the promenade of Brooklyn Heights, one of the most beautiful sights and neighborhoods in New York City.

Five connecting buildings and the vibrant neighborhood of Brooklyn Heights make up the College’s campus. There is no residence on campus; however, the School offers a variety of places to meet friends or to study between classes. Many students maintain part- or full-time jobs to help them through school, therefore classes are scheduled largely in the early part of the day. Student activities are based in offices and areas located primarily on the first two floors of the main building. A full athletics program is offered also. An open-door policy among advisors, faculty, and administration contributes to the warm and caring atmosphere that is so much a part of campus life at St. Francis College.

**Student Services and Activities**

Throughout their time at St. Francis College, students will find a number of services to promote individual growth and development. These services have been designed to assist them especially at critical times during their college experience. They include educational and personal guidance, vocational guidance and job placement, and freshman orientation and student advisement.
Career Development Center

The professional staff and resources of the Career Development Center are available to assist students in making wise and suitable career choices and securing appropriate postgraduate employment. Toward these ends, the Center provides a substantial library of print and audiovisual career planning reference materials. The staff of the Center is available for career guidance and counseling on an individual basis and regularly offers workshops in such essential aspects of the career planning process as resume writing, preparation for the employment interview, and effective job search skills and techniques.

A video cassette recorder is available for students to watch various career-related video tapes. Students may be taped during practice interviews and can review the tape for valuable feedback.

Members of the senior class may take advantage of the substantial number of placement interview opportunities offered each spring with representatives of major corporations and others seeking St. Francis graduates. All students may avail themselves of the part-time employment opportunities that are made available through the Center.

The staff is also able, on a limited basis, to provide assistance to any student who is experiencing personal problems that are interfering with his or her academic performance. The office is located in room 701A, (718) 489-5260.

Campus Ministry

The Director of Campus Ministry, whose office is located in the McArdle Student Center, endeavors to strengthen students' spiritual growth and development. He provides guidance and counseling and is available for individual discussions on any matters of concern to students. He arranges for student participation in spiritual retreats and programs and coordinates volunteer service opportunities throughout the broader community. He holds Pre-Cana conferences for prospective marital partners, and provides for the weekly celebration of Mass in the College Chapel. Special occasions throughout the year are celebrated as well.

International Student Advisor

The International Student Advisor is available to counsel students from other nations on immigration status and regulations, and to explain academic procedures and many aspects of American culture that may be unfamiliar to them. The Foreign Student Advisor's office is located in the Office of Student Activities, room 101A, (718) 489-5215.

Official Bulletin Boards

The official bulletin boards, located at the main entrance of the Registrar's Office and on each floor of the Arts Building near the elevators, carry announcements of interest to the entire student body, to certain groups of students, or to individuals. These announcements may include changes in schedule, revisions of rules and regulations, calls for students to appear at one of the administrative offices, etc. Students are held responsible for reading these bulletin boards and are obliged to acknowledge announcements pertaining to them within 24 hours of their being posted.
Health Service
The student Health Service is staffed by a professional nurse Monday through Friday, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. The Medical Suite, in the student lounge on the mezzanine, is equipped to provide emergency first-aid attention and contains cots and other short-term facilities. Appointments can be made with a local general practitioner when necessary. Several hospitals are in the immediate vicinity of the College. The nurse is available for general health and nutrition counseling on a walk-in basis and by appointment. This office also responds to the needs of students with disabilities and coordinates the appropriate accommodations for them. Protocols and guidelines for requesting these accommodations are described in The Cord, the student handbook.

Accident Insurance Program
Provided that the College is able to negotiate a policy on their behalf, all full-time day students will be covered by a medical-accident insurance policy.

In brief, the benefits and limitations of this plan are as follows:

1. The plan covers medical expenses incurred as the result of accident for eligible students while they are enrolled at the College. Coverage is in effect 24 hours a day. It does not cover loss due to sickness.

2. Payment will be made up to a maximum benefit of $2,500 per accident; additionally, a flat sum of $2,000 will be paid in the event of accidental death.

3. The plan does not cover replacement or repair of eyeglasses, contact lenses, prescriptions, dental X-rays, hearing aids, loss due to war, drug addiction, or losses for which benefits are payable by Worker’s Compensation. Dental expense is covered only to the extent of losses incurred as a result of injury to sound, natural teeth.

4. Benefits are payable only on an excess basis over and above any coverage provided by any other group, blanket, franchise, or pre-paid service policy or plan, regardless of any coordination of benefits, non-duplication of benefits, or any other similar provision contained in such policy or plan.

The costs of this plan are borne by a portion of the student activity fee paid by all full-time day students; there are no additional charges. Information concerning claims is available in the Student Health Office on the mezzanine (1M). Claims should be made to the College Nurse within 15 days of an accident’s occurrence.

In addition to this program, the College also makes available to students optional supplemental accident and sickness medical benefit plans. These will be of particular interest to dependent students who are not covered under a parental health insurance plan or independent students who lack coverage for themselves or their dependents. Details are available in the Student Health Office.

For information concerning insurance for those students who participate in intercollegiate sports, contact the Athletic Trainer in the basement of the Physical Education Center.
Identification Cards
In the interest of increasing the safety and security of the campus, the College requires that all members of the academic community have a properly validated photo identification card. Students must carry the card at all times, display it upon entering the College, and present it when requested by a College official or security officer. Presentation of the card is required in order to pick up refund and work-study payroll checks at the Office of Student Accounts, as well as to see or pick up academic records in the Registrar's Office. Students not in possession of a properly validated card may be denied entrance to the College.

New students may obtain their ID cards by reporting to the Office of Student Activities on 1st Floor. Continuing students require a validation sticker for each semester. To obtain the sticker, students must present the computer printout of courses, stamped by the Office of Student Accounts, which they receive during registration. Validation stickers are obtained in the Office of Student Activities.

Consumer Complaint Procedure
It is the College's policy to insure that any complaint or grievance made by a student is promptly and vigorously investigated. A Consumer Complaint Procedure is outlined in detail in the current edition of The Cord, the College's student handbook.

Retention of Students
Retention statistics for the 282 full-time, first-time freshmen entering St. Francis College in Fall 1990 show that 109 of them remained to complete their studies and received bachelor's degrees before Fall 1996. Out of 78 transfer students entering St. Francis in Fall 1990, 34 remained and received degrees before Fall 1996.

Campus
St. Francis College is a short walk from the Borough Hall subway station, where several subway lines stop, making the campus easily accessible from all parts of the New York City metropolitan area. The campus comprises five interconnected buildings that run along Remsen and Joralemon Streets in Brooklyn Heights, a national historic landmark district. These buildings house instructional areas and labs, a library, gymnasium, swimming pool, student services, activities areas, and offices.

College Facilities
MCGARRY LIBRARY The McGarry Library has recently installed a local area network that contains several computerized indexes for the book and periodical collections. This enables users to have quick and thorough access to the collections of more than 160,000 volumes and 570 current periodical subscriptions. Bound and unbound journals, microfilm, audio-visuals, pamphlets, and other materials are available for research and study. On-line database searching is available. The Library provides orientation for new students, subject bibliographic instruction for classes, and individual consultation for term paper projects. It houses the Apollo II magnifier for the visually impaired.

The McGarry Library is richly supplemented by other library facilities in the area. As members of the St. Francis community, students are entitled to use libraries at Long Island University, Pratt Institute, Polytechnic University, New York City Technical College, Medgar Evers College, Brooklyn College, and St. Joseph's College.
The McArdle Student Center provides several areas for students to meet informally and pursue various social, cultural, and recreational activities. The Center includes the John and Ruth Gorman Dining Hall, the Council of Regents Lounge, and a game room. An extensive array of food and beverages is available at comparatively low cost through the cafeteria service located in Gorman Hall. Gorman Hall is located on the first floor of the Residence Building, which also houses the Admissions Office, the Financial Aid Office, the Registrar's Office, and a number of faculty offices.

**Arts Building** The seven-story Arts Building is served by four elevators. It contains the recently renovated McArdle Student Center, 25 classrooms, and 3 seminar rooms in which faculty and student meetings are held. It also houses administrative offices.

**Science Building** This six-story structure is adjacent to the Arts Building on Remsen Street. An elevator and escalators provide access to both buildings. The Science Building houses classrooms and laboratories for the study of biology, chemistry, physics, and psychology. Other facilities include a greenhouse, an animal room with adjoining surgical room, and a darkroom.

Offices and research laboratories for the science faculty, as well as offices for the Mathematics and Athletics Departments are located in this building. A television studio and microcomputer laboratory for student use are also here.

The Office of Academic Support Services is located on the third floor. On the main floor are the Lee and Peter Callahan Conference Center and Founders Hall, a multi-purpose auditorium and classroom facility that seats 300 people.

**Physical Education Building** A full-size gymnasium is where physical education courses are taught and provides the court for men's and women's intercollegiate basketball and volleyball, and a wide range of intramural activities. An Olympic-size swimming pool, weight training room, auxiliary gymnasium, office space, and roof recreation area are in the Physical Education Building, which is located directly behind the Science Building.

**Bookstore** The College bookstore, operated by Barnes and Noble, Inc., is in the basement of the Science Building. The store provides all necessary books, materials, and supplies, as well as incidental items. The bookstore is open from 9 a.m. to 6:30 p.m., Monday through Thursday, and 9:30 a.m. to 4 p.m. on Friday. During the first two weeks of each semester, bookstore hours are 9 a.m. to 8:30 p.m., Monday through Thursday. These hours are subject to change without notice.
Student Activities

There is a wide variety of activities available at St. Francis College, satisfying many tastes and responsive to the needs and interests of most students. Students are encouraged to involve themselves in these activities, which provide opportunities for personal growth and development complementing those found in the classroom and laboratory. Co-curricular activities are related to specific academic disciplines and curricular programs. These include the St. Thomas More Pre-law Society, the Psychology Club, the Marketing and Management Society, and several Greek-letter honorary fraternities.

Extracurricular activities range from athletics to work on the student newspaper to holding an elected office in the Student Government Association to acting in a dramatic production. Each offers opportunities to develop new interests and leadership skills as well as providing a welcome change from study routines. A number of student organizations — such as the Latin American Society, the Black Students Association, the Haitian-American Students Association, and the Puerto Rican Cultural Society — provide opportunities for students to share aspects of their unique national and cultural heritage and offer a number of programs throughout the year for the cultural enrichment of the College community.

The student activities program is supervised by the Faculty Committee on Student Activities and by the Student Government Association, and the program is administered by the Director of Student Activities.

Student Government Association

The Student Government Association acts as a sounding board for all student interests and provides efficient and productive leadership for the students. It is concerned with the affairs of students in their relations with the College and surrounding communities.

Elected annually by the student body, the Student Government Association derives its power from, and is essentially responsible to, the students. The Student Government Association represents the student body before the various groups involved with the College community.

Athletics

Under the supervision of the Director of Athletics and his staff, the College’s athletic program provides a wide variety of intercollegiate athletic competition. Students with exceptional talent who meet strict academic requirements are eligible to compete. St. Francis College, a member of the Northeast Conference and NCAA Division I, sponsors 18 varsity sports. Men compete in baseball, basketball, cross-country, soccer, swimming, tennis, indoor track, outdoor track, and water polo. Women compete in basketball, cross-country, softball, swimming, tennis, indoor track, outdoor track, water polo, and volleyball. The Department of Athletics suite is located in the basement of the Science Building — Room B4.

Under the direction of the intramurals supervisor, the College provides a well-rounded program of intramural sports and recreational activities for men and women. Teams for men and women include basketball, softball, volleyball, floor hockey, indoor soccer, touch football, billiards, and table tennis.

Intramural activities and programs are described in a brochure that is available in the Intramurals Office, on the second level of the Physical Education Center.

Students are encouraged to take advantage of the swimming pool, gymnasium, and weight room for recreational use.
Publications

*The Cord* is the College's student handbook, which contains the traditions, policies, procedures, and regulations of the College. Also included are descriptions of student services and activities, the Code of Conduct and other College policies important to students. It is published annually to acquaint the student with life at St. Francis College.

*The Franciscan* is the College's student yearbook. It is an annual summary of student life with emphasis on the graduating seniors and their contributions to St. Francis College.

*Montage* is the College's student literary and art magazine. It is a forum for the creativity and imagination of the College community and a vehicle for free expression. It is edited by students, who make final selections, choose format, and create design. It is published once each semester.

*The Voice* is the College's student newspaper. It contains feature articles, editorials, and College sports information.

**Special Interest Clubs**

The wide variety of special interest organizations stimulates a lively campus atmosphere at St. Francis. Among the clubs currently in operation are:

- Accounting Society
- Black Students Association
- Botanical Society
- Caribbean Student Association
- Cheerleaders
- Christian Club
- Circle K International
- Dominican Club
- Economics Society
- Education Club
- Haitian/American Student Association
- History and Political Science Society
- Honors Club
- Interdenominational Choir
- Interfraternity Council
- Italian Historical Society
- Latin American Society
- Marketing and Management Society
- Model United Nations Club
- Psychology Club
- Puerto Rican Cultural Society
- Q Club (Billiards Club)
- Radio Club
- SFC Computer Club
- St. Francis Flyers
- St. Thomas More Pre-Law Society
- Science Society
- Sociology Club
- Troupers
Social Fraternities and Sororities

**Alpha Phi Delta** is a scholastic and social fraternity, whose Beta Sigma chapter was founded at St. Francis College in 1961. Alpha Phi Delta is a national fraternity.

**Eta Omega Tau** was founded in Spring of 1990. Its goals are to unite — and to promote understanding of — the different nationalities within the school.

**Pi Sigma Delta** is a social sorority, whose Delta chapter was founded at St. Francis College in 1970.

**Rho Sigma Phi** is a regional sorority, whose Delta chapter was founded at St. Francis College in 1969.

The Duns Scotus Honor Society

The Duns Scotus Honor Society primarily aims to encourage among students a love of, and desire for, excellence in scholarship and service to all the activities of the College. Its secondary aim is to honor and recognize worthy students who, by outstanding attainment, have won the esteem of their fellow students, members of the administration, and faculty. To be eligible for membership, a student must have completed 60 semester hours and two years of residence at St. Francis College. Applicants must have an index of 3.6 and show satisfactory evidence of distinguished participation in at least two extracurricular activities at the College. Upon requesting the membership application, prospective candidates will be given a detailed explanation of the requirements for membership. At Commencement, each member wears the red and blue tassel reserved for society members.

Membership does not cease at graduation. Alumni and other distinguished persons who have rendered outstanding service at the College may be elected as honorary members.

National Honor Societies

**Alpha Eta Rho** is a national honor society whose Phi Kappa chapter was formed at St. Francis in 1987. The fraternity's aims are to further aviation in all its branches; to instill in the public mind a confidence in aviation; to promote contacts between students and those engaged in the profession; and to promote a closer affiliation among the students of aviation for the purposes of education and research. It is open to aviation majors who have completed 12 aviation credit hours and who have a minimum cumulative index of 2.75.

**Alpha Kappa Delta** is a national sociology honor society whose purpose is to encourage scholarship among sociology majors, to stimulate interest in sociology, and to sponsor research into social problems. The Xi Chapter was founded at St. Francis College in 1973. Membership is open to juniors and seniors who have completed at least 10 credit hours in sociology and have attained 3.0 both as a cumulative index and index in sociology.

**Alpha Kappa Psi** is a professional business fraternity whose Zeta Iota Chapter was established at St. Francis in 1964. The fraternity's aims are to further the welfare of its members; to foster research in all facets of business; to appreciate and demand higher ideals from the business world; and to promote and advance in college and university courses leading to degrees in business administration. In accordance with these goals, the fraternity annually conducts a professional program intended to educate and broaden the interests of its members.

**Alpha Psi Omega**, Pi Zeta Chapter of the National Drama Society, was founded at St. Francis College in 1961. Membership is open to students who have participated in at least two College dramatic productions.
Chi Beta Phi, Alpha Xi Chapter, is a natural science honor fraternity established in 1969. It is open to junior and senior biology, chemistry, and psychology majors who have a minimum cumulative index of 2.8 and a major or science index of 3.0.

Eta Sigma Gamma, Alpha Chi Chapter, is a national professional honor society in health science (education) whose principal purpose is to elevate the standards, ideals, competence, and ethics of professionally trained men and women in the discipline of health science. The College chapter was founded in 1979. Membership is open to those with a cumulative index of 2.7 who have completed 12 credits in health science with an index of 3.2.

Kappa Delta Pi is a national society dedicated to fostering scholarship among students in education. The St. Francis College Xi Rho Chapter was established in 1978. Membership is limited to juniors and seniors participating in teacher training programs at the College. They must have completed 12 credits in the professional study of education, and must have a cumulative index of 3.2.

Kappa Mu Epsilon, New York Theta Chapter of the National Mathematics Honor Society, is a vehicle for discussion and undergraduate research in mathematics. Membership is limited to sophomores, juniors, and seniors who have an index in mathematics of 3.0 and a cumulative index of 2.75 or better. Members must be mathematics majors and have completed at least 12 credits in mathematics.

Omicron Delta Epsilon, Eta Chapter, is an international economics honorary fraternity. The St. Francis Chapter is limited to juniors and seniors who have a cumulative index of 3.0 and have earned 12 credits in economics with a better than 3.0 average.

Phi Alpha Theta is a national history honor fraternity whose Theta Nu Chapter was established at St. Francis College in 1961. Membership is limited to juniors and seniors who have an index in history of 3.0 and a cumulative index higher than 2.8. Members must have completed at least 12 semester hours of history.

Phi Gamma Nu is a national professional honor society in business. Beta Psi Chapter was established at St. Francis College in 1976. A 3.0 index is required for membership.

Psi Chi, the national honor society in psychology, serves to recognize psychology as a diverse science by encouraging students to develop research and clinical interests, attend regional and national conventions, and become familiar with academic and clinical settings in the metropolitan area.

Sigma Delta Pi is the national Spanish honor society whose Zeta Theta Chapter was formed at St. Francis in 1967. Membership is limited to juniors and seniors who have an index in Spanish of 3.0 and rank in the top 35 percent of their class.

Sigma Tau Delta is the national English honor society. Membership is open to students who have completed 12 credits in English and attained an index in English of 3.0.

Theta Alpha Kappa is the national religious studies/theology honor society whose Tau Chapter was formed at St. Francis College in 1978. Membership is limited to students who have completed a minimum of 12 credits in religious studies with a 3.5 average and a cumulative index of 3.0. The purpose of this society is to encourage scholarship among its members; to further the pursuit of religious studies on the undergraduate level; and to bring students, teachers, and writers of religion together both intellectually and socially.
Alumni Association

The Alumni Association, founded in 1887, exists to advance the principles and purposes of St. Francis College and benefit the present and former students. All former students of St. Francis College become members upon graduation of their class.

The Association fosters and promotes the growth, development, and welfare of the College and advances the social, professional, and economic interests of its members. The Association renders financial aid and sponsors a number of social and educational affairs that serve to stimulate and maintain interest among its members. Through the Association, alumni renew and make new acquaintances among graduates and former students.

The Terrier is the College’s alumni magazine, which is published three times each academic year (Fall, Winter, and Spring) and serves as a communication vehicle between the College and its alumni and friends.

The Office of Alumni Relations is located in room 503C, (718) 489-5362. Questions regarding the Terrier magazine should be directed to the Publications Office in room (718) 489-5272.
A faculty that comprises scholars and teachers who bring to the campus years of experience as well as the perpetual desire to learn and grow provides every student with educational opportunities. Special programs that prepare students for professional studies or graduate school or for careers as teachers, health professionals, or accountants are among the best offered in the metropolitan area. The College offers the flexibility of pursuing a bachelor's degree, an associate's degree, or a business certificate. The McGarry Library is the heart of the institution, with more than 160,000 volumes, 570 current periodical subscriptions, and a local area network that contains several computerized indexes for the collections.

**Academic Services**

**Academic Support Center**
The Academic Support Center (ASC) gives all students the opportunity to develop the basic skills necessary for academic success and independence at the college level. In addition to basic skills instruction, the Center provides tutoring for many content area classes.

The Writing Lab (303S), staffed by professional tutors, is designed to support student writing across the curriculum. In addition, the staff of ASC provides tutorials for reading skills and grammar. Workshops on study skills, which include note-taking, test-taking, time management, and research paper writing, are offered each semester.

Math Lab (211S), staffed by professional tutors, offers individual and group tutoring for all mathematics and math-related courses.

Pre-Collegiate Summer Program provides intensive instruction in writing/reading skills and mathematics for students who do not pass the placement exams.

**Academic Advisement** Advisors are available to assist undecided upperclassmen with the selection of an appropriate major, clarification of their educational and career goals, and review of their academic progress.
All first-time freshmen must take the College’s placement exams in reading, English, and mathematics. Transfer students who have not received transfer credit for English and mathematics are also required to take these exams. Exam results are used to place students in appropriate English and math courses.

Office of Academic Computing
The Office of Academic Computing serves the needs of the students and faculty in both their research and course work by providing access to computer hardware and software equipment, technology workshops, tutoring, and special assistance.

The Office of Academic Computing operates three student and one faculty laboratories, and all faculty departmental facilities: Academic Computing, room 300S; Electronic Classroom, room 308S; Experimental Psychology Lab, room 405S; and Faculty Laboratory, room 307S.

Academic Computing houses 20 personal computers (PCs) and 10 printers. These are available to students on a walk-in basis.

At all times, staff is available to support the microcomputing environment, such as the operating system, word processing, spreadsheets, database management systems, Microsoft Windows, graphical environment, computer-aided instructional management, computer information systems, psychology, history, social studies, political science, biology, English, health care management, aviation, chemistry, physics, and mathematics, and to help with connections to the local area network.

To support and supplement classroom instruction, Academic Computing provides state-of-the-art computer facilities. The Electronic Classroom (308S), which is the site of classes that have a computing component, contains 20 PCs, 10 printers, and 2 PC trolleys, one with a complete multimedia PC and projection system and broadcasting software directly on-line linked to the instructor’s computer trolley.

The Faculty Laboratory (307S) contains three computers, two laser printers, one color laser printer, two scanners, and CD-ROM for multimedia operations.

Laser printers connected directly to the local area network (LAN) are available for students and faculty. These rooms are connected to the Novell Netware Local Area Network (LAN).

All faculty departmental facilities contain one complete multimedia PC and printer.

The Experimental Psychology Laboratory (405S), which is the site of psychology courses, contains 15 PCs, 8 printers, and a projection system directly connected to the instructor's computer.

All areas are open from 8 a.m. to 9 p.m. Monday through Thursday; 8 a.m. to 7 p.m. on Friday; and 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. on Saturday.

Office of Freshman Studies
A student coming to St. Francis College will find many services to ease his or her transition to college. The Office of Freshman Studies coordinates the placement, advisement, and scheduling of all first-year students.

Freshman Orientation, a required one-credit course, meets once a week during a student’s first semester. The class, known as SFC 101, helps the student to develop academic and study skills and organize an academic plan for the completion of a bachelor’s degree. In addition, it supplies information on campus resources, assists in laying the groundwork for choosing a major and planning a career, eases the transition from high school to college, and generally helps students feel connected to the College and campus.
FRESHMAN COURSE OF STUDY Based upon an entering student's anticipated major field of study, performance on entrance examinations and placement tests, as well as the student's secondary school record, an academic profile is issued to the first-year student prior to registration. With the assistance of an academic advisor from the Office of Freshman Studies, the entering freshman will choose a program of study for the first three semesters, recommended specifically to assist in developing skills and strengthening the cognitive abilities needed to meet the core curriculum requirements and succeed in advanced level courses.

FRESHMAN ACADEMIC ADVISEMENT An important part of the first year of study is to seek advisement about educational plans. All first-year students are required to meet regularly with their academic advisor from the Office of Freshman Studies to discuss their educational plans and their academic progress.

During pre-registration periods in the fall and spring semesters, freshmen will meet with their academic advisor or with the Director of Freshman Studies to plan their courses for the next semester.

SFC 101 Freshman Orientation
Acquaints the first-year student with necessary college skills, as well as programs, services, and expectations of the College. Required of all first-time freshman students.
1 CREDIT. Every semester. Day.

Academic Policies

Credit Hours and Credit Hour Loads
One credit hour represents one hour of regular class participation in a lecture or two or more hours in a laboratory session each week.

Full-time students may not carry less than 12 or more than 18 credit hours a semester. Permission to take more than 18 hours may be granted by the Vice-President for Academic Affairs. A student registered only for ED 404 (Supervised Student Teaching) is considered a full-time student.

Class Schedules
Courses are scheduled early in the morning, at lunch hour, and during the evening (generally one evening per week per course) for the convenience of students with work and home responsibilities.

Registration Procedure
Registration is contingent upon a record of satisfactory grades for the previous semester.

Students are required to have their course selections for the following semester approved by their respective advisors during the advisement period.

Final registration days are indicated on the College calendar.

Registration will not be complete until the payments required by the Student Accounts Office have been made. Students may not report for any course for which they have not registered. They must attend the section selected unless permission has been obtained from the Registrar to change from one section to another. They may not register for a course unless all prerequisites have been satisfied.
Late Registration
Enrollment after the designated registration days will be permitted only with the consent of the Registrar and only for a satisfactory reason. Late registrants will be charged a fee of $75.00. All registration ceases on the last working day before classes begin.

Withdrawal from a Course or from College
Students will be permitted to drop courses during the first week of the Fall and Spring semesters and during the first two days of the Summer semester. This right in no way relieves the student of the responsibility to complete core or departmental requirements in the appropriate sequence, nor does it relieve the student of tuition obligations.

Students who wish to withdraw from a course after the first week of the Fall and Spring semesters or after the first two days of the Summer semester may do so under the following conditions:

1. Report to the Registrar’s Office to complete the proper forms.
2. The grade of W (withdrawal) will appear on the transcript with the course but will not be computed in the student’s quality-point average.
3. Students will not be permitted to withdraw after the first Monday in December during the Fall semester, after the first Monday in May during the Spring semester, and after the fourth week of each Summer semester. Only under very unusual circumstances and with explicit permission of the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs/Academic Dean will students be permitted to withdraw after these deadlines. The date of withdrawal is the day the student informs the Registrar’s Office.

Students who drop or withdraw from a course are advised to see a financial aid counselor regarding the effect this action may have upon their receiving financial aid.

Students obliged to withdraw from the College should contact the Registrar’s Office for further instructions.

Attendance
Generally, when a student is absent for more than 10 percent of the total class meetings of a course, he or she is subject to a grade of F for excessive absences. Students who have accrued five hours of consecutive absences are automatically reported to the Office of the Vice President of Student Affairs/Dean of Students (see p. 177).

Seniors with 2.0 cumulative index or better may be entitled to privileged attendance. This will be granted at the discretion of the individual instructor and such policy will be announced at the first class meeting.

Religious Holidays
All colleges and universities in New York State must not, in any way, penalize a student who, because of his/her religious beliefs, is unable to register, attend class, take an examination, or participate in any required academic work on a particular day or days. Any absence(s) accrued under these circumstances will be excused, and alternatives will be provided for the student to register or make up any required work. No additional fees, requirements, or penalties will be assessed.

All members of the College community are expected to exercise good faith with respect to the implementation of these provisions.
Grades

Final grades reflect the combined results of class work and examinations. They are computed according to the following scale:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Very Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Above Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Honors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Passing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under a special faculty ruling, students may not expect to receive a passing grade in any course in which they fail to maintain standards of good English in essays, examinations, and other written requirements.

Pass-Fail Courses

Any student studying a foreign language on the 100 level (101-102; 103-104) may elect to take that course on a pass-fail basis.

Any student taking HS 100A, HS 100B/PE 100A, or PE 100 (B-L) may elect to take those courses on a pass-fail basis.

Juniors and seniors who are not on probation may take no more than one elective course each term to be recorded on their permanent record on a pass-fail basis. This privilege may be used for a maximum of four terms; only one elective course may be selected each term. Courses required in the core curriculum, Honors Program, or major department may not be selected for pass-fail status.

The student must designate the course that he or she wishes to take pass-fail on a special form provided by the Registrar’s Office no later than the end of the fourth week of the school term (second week of summer session). This privilege does not excuse students from the required work of the particular course. Once the request is submitted, it may not be revoked.

Report of Grades

Report of credit grades by the Registrar is sent to the student twice each semester. Mid-semester grades are advisory in nature. Grades awarded at the end of the semester become part of the student’s official academic record.

Written permission of the student is required for the release of academic information to anyone other than the appropriate academic officials of the College.

Appeal of Grades

A request for a change of grade must conform with the procedures established by the Faculty Academic Standards Committee and ratified by the faculty. Students are referred to the appeal procedures outlined in the current edition of The Cord, the student handbook.
Quality Point Index

Scholastic achievement is recorded by means of quality points. Points are assigned as follows for each credit hour completed:

Grade A 4.0 points
Grade B+ 3.5 points
Grade B 3.0 points
Grade C+ 2.5 points
Grade C 2.0 points
Grade D 1.0 point
Grade F no quality points

The Quality Point Index (QPI) is obtained by multiplying the credit value of each course (whether passed or failed) by the number of points that correspond to the grade earned, adding all of the resulting quality points together, and dividing the total number of quality points by the total number of credit hours.

When a course is repeated and a higher grade is achieved, the previous grade is not included in the index, provided the student has filed a Repeat Course Form.

Only courses completed at St. Francis College are evaluated for purposes of the Quality Point Index and honors. Courses taken under the Junior Year Abroad Program and under the Medical Technology Program are included in the total index.

A cumulative QPI of 2.0 is required for graduation. A QPI of 2.0 in the major field is also required for graduation.

Graduation Honors

Graduation honors are inscribed on diplomas and recorded in the published list of graduates as follows:

The degree of Summa Cum Laude will be conferred upon a candidate who has achieved a Quality Point Index of 3.8.

The degree of Magna Cum Laude will be conferred upon a candidate who has achieved a Quality Point Index of 3.6.

The degree of Cum Laude will be conferred upon a candidate who has achieved a Quality Point Index of 3.4.

A student must complete 60 credits in residence at St. Francis College for these honors.

Independent Study

Independent Study refers to the investigation of a topic selected by a student in consultation with a faculty member who advises and directs the progress of the student’s research. It is open to qualified juniors and seniors (both majors and non-majors) who have completed at least three courses (nine credit hours) in the particular discipline or students who are otherwise qualified in the judgment of the faculty mentor and department chairman.

No student is permitted to register for more than one three-credit independent study course in a given semester. Written approval of the Academic Dean is required for any course beyond the three-credit limit. In addition, no student may complete more than six credits in total (normally two courses) through independent study. The pass-fail option is not available for independent study courses.
Field Placement/Internships

I. DEFINITION
Field Placement/Internship refers to observation and supervised experience within selected settings in an area of a student’s professional interests for which credit is granted.

II. OBJECTIVES
The purpose of Field Placement/Internship is to provide practical experience in a work setting chosen by the student in consultation with the faculty coordinator. Application of course work and theory as well as problems and progress are discussed. The course allows the student an opportunity to grow and refine skills in preparation for employment after graduation.

III. PROCEDURE
A. Student must obtain the written permission of the departmental chairperson in which the Field Placement/Internship is being conducted and the cooperation of a faculty coordinator willing to supervise the academic aspects of the project.

B. Student meets with faculty coordinator to arrange for site placement and a supervising officer in the Field Placement/Internship responsible for completing an evaluation at the conclusion of the semester.

C. Field Placement/Internships must amount to a minimum of 135 hours per semester for a three-credit Field Placement/Internship. In addition to site placement hours, papers, and conferences on campus, students are required to maintain a log detailing their activities and experiences in the course and to submit it to the faculty coordinator in time for a grade to be assigned in accordance with the academic calendar.

D. Students are required to check with the respective department to determine the specific requirements of each Field Placement/Internship course.

Dean’s List and Duns Scotus Honor Society
Each semester a list of honor students is published by the Vice President for Academic Affairs/Academic Dean. This list recognizes students’ academic achievements and includes those students who have achieved a Quality Point Index of 3.5 or better and have carried 12 or more credit hours if full-time, 9 or more credit hours if part-time.

Election to the Duns Scotus Honor Society is made each year and is limited to juniors and seniors. Only those students who have achieved high scholarship and have demonstrated their service to the ideals and activities of the College are eligible. Election entitles the student to wear the key of the Society, which is conferred at a special convocation each year.

Honors Program
The Honors Program at St. Francis College offers the gifted student an opportunity to enroll in special interdisciplinary seminars and do research under the direction of distinguished professors. In Honors seminars the students have the opportunity to do primary research appropriate to the undergraduate level.

To qualify for the Honors Program, students must have and maintain an index of 3.5. Qualifying students will be invited to join at the end of their freshman year. Students may also enter at the end of their sophomore year. In addition to invitations extended to qualified students, any student may apply for admission into the program, providing he or she meets the criteria established. A student’s continuance in the program is reviewed at the end of each academic year. The minimal requirement is maintenance of the 3.5 index plus satisfactory performance in Honors courses and projects.
The chief form of recognition for graduates of the Honors Program is the degree with the notation of Honors awarded at graduation. Transcripts bear this designation and special recognition is given at commencement exercises. The requirements for a degree with Honors include the following: (1) participation in and completion of four one-semester Honors seminars; (2) participation in and attendance at one cultural activity or event each semester, as sponsored by the Honors Committee; and (3) completion and acceptance of a thesis involving serious and original research. Normally the topic is in the major field and is chosen before the start of the senior year. The topic is approved by the chairman of the major department in consultation with the Honors Committee. There are two readers for the thesis — one from the major department and one from the Honors Committee.

**Probation**

Probation indicates that a student’s academic work is below the expected standard. It is determined as follows:

**Freshmen** (fewer than 28 credit hours completed) will be placed on probation if their QPI is below 1.50.

**Sophomores** (28 to 59 credit hours completed) will be placed on probation if their QPI is below 1.75.

**Juniors** (60 or more credit hours completed) will be placed on probation if their QPI is below 2.0.

Day students on probation may not register for more than 12 credits per semester; evening students on probation may not register for more than 6 credits per semester.

No student may remain on probation for more than two consecutive terms.

Any student may be subject to academic dismissal at any time for poor academic standing.

**Course Repetition**

Students are encouraged to repeat any course(s) that they have failed as soon as it is offered.

Waivers for D grades in a major are not normally granted. However, a department chairperson may choose to waive a D in a major-field course, provided the student has maintained a 2.00 index in his/her major. The department chairperson must provide the Academic Dean with a rationale for granting the waiver. Under no circumstances may more than two D grades in a major be waived. A grade of F in a major-field course may never be waived.

**Courses at Other Institutions**

The College does not grant permission to pursue courses at other institutions, except when a required course is not being offered during the semester at St. Francis College. When such permission is granted, the combined programs may not exceed 18 credit hours per semester. Permission may be granted to attend the summer session at another institution, provided that the courses sought are required and are not being offered at St. Francis College. In no case may a student take a total of more than six credits during a five-week summer session. Permission may be granted to take courses at another institution under the following conditions only:
1. The student has a cumulative Quality Point Index of at least 2.0.

2. Written approval has been granted by the Vice President for Academic Affairs/Academic Dean in accordance with the policies of the departments concerned (such approval will normally not be given for students who have entered the senior year).

Credits will be transferred only for courses for which students received a grade of C or better.

**Participation in Commencement**

Only students who have completed all degree requirements by the end of the Spring semester will be eligible to participate in Commencement exercises.

**Requirements for Degrees**

The graduation requirements of the College, as published in the catalogue in effect at the time of the student’s initial enrollment, are those which must be met for the completion of a degree program. Students who withdraw and then re-enter are responsible for graduation requirements as published in the catalogue at the time of re-entrance.

The College reserves the right to change the course and credit hour requirements of any or all academic programs when such modifications are deemed necessary. All students must comply with the new requirements insofar as such modifications pertain to courses and/or credit hours yet to be completed. Such changes, however, will be made only for the purpose of more fully achieving the objectives of the curriculum.

Department chairmen have authority to waive or provide substitute course work for departmental requirements. Only the Office of the Vice President For Academic Affairs/Academic Dean has the authority to waive or provide substitute course work for Core Curriculum requirements.

A candidate for a degree must complete the required courses as outlined in his or her respective curriculum and have a cumulative index and a major index of at least 2.0.

Each candidate for a baccalaureate degree must complete a major field of study and obtain a passing grade on a comprehensive examination or project in the major field. In addition, competency at an appropriate level of mathematics must be demonstrated prior to qualifying for graduation.

All baccalaureate students must satisfy a two-credit health or physical education requirement.

**Core Curriculum**

The Core Curriculum is the cornerstone of St. Francis College, and supports its goal to graduate educated, well-rounded students who are prepared to enter a changing world. The cultivation of critical awareness is one of the primary objectives of the core curriculum. Such critical awareness enables students to use the intellectual skills and the fundamental knowledge that are also essential goals of the Core. It aims to help students develop the reading, writing, verbal, and computing skills necessary to analyze and synthesize information, construct arguments, and identify and solve problems. At the same time, the Core Curriculum provides the groundwork for the student's successful in-depth study of one or more disciplines.

The following courses must be completed by all students in baccalaureate and associate degree programs, as well as those majoring in aviation business studies, health care management, and special studies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Courses</th>
<th>Baccalaureate Degree</th>
<th>Associate's Degree</th>
<th>Aviation Business Studies, Health Care Management and Special Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communications 203</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 103</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English: Literature Course</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts 401 or 403 and 402</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Science or Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy (courses to be taken in sequence)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 203</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies (choose one from 101, 202, 203, 204, 205, 212, or 234)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Core Credits</strong></td>
<td><strong>42</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td><strong>21</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Students who achieve a superior score on the placement test or who meet other criteria established by the English Department may be exempt from the English 103 requirement and substitute another English course.

2In satisfying the core curriculum, English 200-level literature courses are designed to meet the needs of the majority of students. However, students with a superior background in English may select from among the 300/400-level literature courses.

3The philosophy sequence consists of one 100 course, one 200 course, and one 300 or 400 course.

4The three elective credits in Liberal Arts must be selected from these areas: biology, chemistry, communications, economics, English, fine arts, French, health science, history, international cultural studies, Italian, mathematics, philosophy, physics, political science, psychology, religious studies, science, social studies, sociology, or Spanish.

**Health or Physical Education Requirement**
All baccalaureate students must satisfy a two-credit health or physical education requirement. This can be accomplished by taking Health Science 100A, Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A, or Physical Education 100 (B-L). Allied Health majors (Health Care Management, Health Services Administration, and Health Promotion and Science) must take either the Physical Education 100 (B-L) or the interdisciplinary section, Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A. Physical Education majors must take Health Science 100A or the interdisciplinary section. Students who participate in intercollegiate athletics must follow the regular registration procedures. They should select either Health Science 100A or the interdisciplinary section Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A.

**Designating a Major Field of Concentration**
All students must designate a major field from among those offered by the College. Designation of Major Forms must be filled out in duplicate and filed in the Registrar’s Office by the end of the sophomore year. Failure to do this may jeopardize the student’s financial aid. Students are responsible for consulting their major department for advice on planning their registration programs.
Change in Degree Program
Students who wish to change their major field of study must obtain permission first from the chairman of the department in which they wish to enroll and then from the Vice President for Academic Affairs/Academic Dean. Change of Major forms may be obtained in the Registrar's Office.

Major Fields of Study
St. Francis College awards the following undergraduate baccalaureate degrees:

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Communications
Economics
English
English with Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education
History
International Cultural Studies
Political Science
Psychology
Social Studies
Social Studies with Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education
Sociology

Bachelor of Science (B.S.)
Accounting
Accounting and Business Practice with Secondary Teacher Education
Airway Science
Aviation Administration
Aviation Business Studies
Biology
Biology with Secondary Teacher Education
Bio-medical Science (preparatory for New York College of Podiatric Medicine and New York University College of Dentistry)
Health Care Management
Health Promotion and Science
Health Services Administration
Management
Mathematics
Mathematics with Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education
Medical Technology
Physical Education
Radiologic Sciences
Special Studies
The College awards the following associate’s degrees:

**Associate in Applied Science (A.A.S.)**
- Business Administration
- Criminal Justice

**Associate in Arts (A.A.)**
- Liberal Arts

**Associate in Science (A.S.)**
- Electronic Data Processing

Note: Students wishing to complete a degree exclusively through attendance during the evening are limited to the following programs: Accounting, Business Administration, Health Care Management, Management, and Special Studies. All other degree programs require attendance during the day for the completion of their respective requirements.

**Teacher Education**
Candidates for a bachelor’s degree in English, Social Studies, or Mathematics may elect Teacher Education for the Elementary School (Pre K–6) or the Secondary School (7–12).

Candidates for a bachelor’s degree in Accounting and Business Practice or Biology may elect Teacher Education for the Secondary School (7–12). Candidates for the B.S. degree in Physical Education are in the Teacher Education Program (N–12).

**Bachelor of Science in Special Studies**
The Bachelor of Science in Special Studies degree is designed for the student seeking a flexible program of study tailored to individual needs. Students who are planning a career change or who are seeking to enhance previously acquired skills with academic attainment will find the opportunity to “tailor make” a curriculum especially beneficial.

At least half of the total 128 credits must be in the liberal arts and sciences. This requirement can be met through transfer credit, credit for Experiential Learning, or study at St. Francis. Each student develops, with the help of an educational advisor, an individualized interdisciplinary program drawn from various academic departments with no more than 21 credits in any one department.

Candidates for admission should submit approximately two years, or 60 academic credits, of postsecondary education. Transfer credits will be awarded in accordance with College policy as approved by faculty.

Students who have substantial experience through professional, community, and personal endeavors may apply for credits through the Experiential Learning Program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts electives</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A: Health Science 100B/Physical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preparation for Professional Study

Pre-Law  Law schools do not prescribe a definite pre-law curriculum for prospective students. Therefore, students interested in attending law school will have to make their own selection of undergraduate courses to assist them in achieving their goal. In choosing both courses and a major field of study, students should remember that law schools consistently indicate that they want applications from students who can think logically and express themselves clearly and cogently both orally and in writing. The Law School Admissions Test (LSAT) is required of all applicants by most law schools. This examination is administered by the Education Testing Service of Princeton, NJ. It is suggested that students interested in studying law seek an interview with the pre-law advisors, Dr. Arthur Hughes or Dr. Frank Sorrentino in the History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department. Law school materials and catalogues may be found in that department's office.

Pre-Medical and Pre-Veterinary Medicine  Students contemplating admission to the study of allopathic medicine, dentistry, or veterinary medicine are advised to obtain the baccalaureate degree. Students should consult the catalogues of the professional schools they are interested in attending in their freshman year and fulfill academic prerequisites. Students who intend to apply to a professional school must submit to a personal interview at a meeting of the Committee on Recommendations to Professional Schools, held during the Spring semester of their junior year. Recommendations may be obtained only at these times. The exact dates of such meetings will be posted. Students are advised to take appropriate professional school admission tests in their junior year. Application forms for these tests and information regarding medical schools may be obtained from Dr. James E. Corrigan, Chairman of the Committee.

Pre-Podiatry and Pre-Dentistry  Podiatry is a specialty which is concerned with the diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of problems of the lower limb. St. Francis College, through an affiliation with the New York College of Podiatric Medicine, offers an accelerated bio-medical program. This program allows students to earn a B.S. degree in biomedical science from St. Francis College and a D.P.M. (Doctor of Podiatric Medicine) from the New York College of Podiatric Medicine in seven years. During three years of study at St. Francis, students will complete liberal arts and science requirements and, if accepted, will transfer to NYCPM, where they will receive clinical training and gradually, over the next four years, assume responsibility for the care of patients.

In a cooperative effort with the New York University College of Dentistry, students may earn a B.S. degree in bio-medical science from St. Francis College and a D.D.S. (Doctor of Dental Surgery) from the New York University College of Dentistry in seven years. Following three years of study at St. Francis, students spend four years in clinical training at New York University.

Acceptance into the B.S. program in bio-medical science does not automatically guarantee placement in the New York College of Podiatric Medicine or the New York University College of Dentistry.

Other Pre-Professional Health Programs  St. Francis College maintains affiliations with the State University of New York Health Science Center at Brooklyn, the Catholic Medical Center of Brooklyn and Queens, and New York Methodist Hospital.

St. Francis College offers pre-professional education in the fields of occupational therapy, radiologic science, and diagnostic medical sonography. After completing two years of study at St. Francis College, the student commences clinical training at the Health Science Center. Acceptance into the program at St. Francis does not guarantee placement at the Health Science Center. The degree is awarded by SUNY.
The program in medical technology involves three years of academic study at St. Francis College and one year of clinical training at the Catholic Medical Center of Brooklyn and Queens or New York Methodist Hospital. Upon completion of clinical training, the student receives a B.S. in medical technology from St. Francis College. Acceptance into these programs does not automatically guarantee placement in the clinical facilities.

**Special Programs and Services**

**Federal Aviation Administration Cooperative Education Program**  Students enrolled in the Aviation Administration or Aviation Business Studies Program are eligible at the end of their sophomore year to be tested and apply for positions in the Federal Aviation Administration Cooperative Education Program. A stringent selection process is conducted by the FAA. Successful candidates will be employed at FAA Air Traffic Control Facilities in the region. Upon completion of the two 26 week intern periods and graduation from St. Francis, the intern is accepted by the FAA air traffic controller school and then receives assignment in the system.

**Internship Opportunities**  Excellent opportunities exist for paid and volunteer work experiences in a number of fields through various internship programs. Academic credit is often awarded by permission of department chairmen and the Academic Dean.

Some examples of intern programs are the New York City Summer Management Intern Program, Public Interest Research Group Internships, Urban Fellow Program, New York City Transit Authority Intern Program, and New York State Assembly Session Internships.

**Junior Year Abroad**  At the end of the sophomore year, students may elect to study abroad for one year and to apply this work toward the St. Francis degree.

Students may select a course and place of study from among many programs sponsored by international education agencies such as the Institute of European Studies or the International Education Exchange Service. They may also participate in the Inter-American Studies Program sponsored by the United States Government or other recognized educational institutions. Interested students should consult their department chairman and obtain program approval from the Office of the Academic Dean.

**United States Reserve Officers' Training Corps Program**  Qualified full-time students may participate either in the Army ROTC Program at Polytechnic University or in the Air Force ROTC Program at Manhattan College on a cross-enrollment basis. The two- or four-year program leads to a commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army or the United States Air Force. Interested students should contact the Office of the Academic Dean of St. Francis College for further information.
Minor Fields of Study
In the interest of achieving an additional dimension of educational depth, students who so desire may select a set of elective courses, preferably in a subject area not related to their major field of study, as a minor concentration. A maximum of two minor concentrations are noted on students' transcripts as a way of recognizing that they have, in addition to the required major program, also concentrated to a lesser degree in one or more additional areas. To obtain a minor designation from St. Francis College, a minimum residency requirement of nine credits at the College shall apply. A minimum grade of C is required in all minor program courses. To designate a minor, students must file with the Registrar an official declaration form by the end of the semester immediately preceding that of graduation. Special studies majors do not pursue any minor field of study. St. Francis College offers the following minor fields of study:

Accounting
Aviation Administration
Biology
Business
Chemistry
Communications
Computer Systems
Economics
English
French
Health Administration
Health Science
History
Italian
Mathematics
Philosophy
Physical Education (2 programs)
Political Science
Psychology
Religious Studies
Sociology
Spanish

Note: In accordance with the College's standard practice, courses leading to a minor concentration are subject to cancellation in cases of insufficient enrollment.
Comprehensive Examination or Project
The degree to which the student has achieved an overall understanding of his or her major field is tested during the senior year. The test may take such forms as a senior seminar requiring the application of knowledge and skills acquired through the major; a senior thesis indicating mastery of the skill taught in the major and which demonstrates independent study; or a comprehensive examination, written and/or oral. The specifics of this requirement are determined by the major department chairman with the approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

When a comprehensive examination is required, the Graduate Record Examination in the major field will form a necessary part of the comprehensive, if a Graduate Record Examination is offered in the discipline. No student will be eligible for a degree until he or she satisfies this requirement.

The grades earned in the comprehensive examination or project shall be signified as follows: H—Honors, 90 percent or better; P—Pass, 70–89 percent. Students who merit a grade of H in the comprehensive examination may be exempt from final examinations in all courses of their major field at the end of the senior year at the discretion of the department.

Senior Residence Requirement
The final 30 credits for the degree must be earned at St. Francis College.

Application for a Degree
Early in the last year of college, each candidate will file with the Registrar a formal application for a degree. It is the responsibility of every degree candidate to observe all requirements and regulations, as well as all deadlines for paying fees, filing applications, submitting forms, and the like.
Departmental Organization and Courses of Study
Accounting and Business Law
Allied Health
Aviation Management
Biology
Chemistry and Physics
Communications
Computer Information Systems
Economics
Education
English
Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies
History, Political Science, and Social Studies
Management
Mathematics
Philosophy
Psychology
Religious Studies
Sociology and Criminal Justice

Two-part courses for which both semesters must be taken for credit are indicated with a hyphen (SPA 101-102). For two-part courses separated by a comma (ACC 101, 102), either half, but not necessarily both, may be taken for credit.

The administration reserves the right to cancel courses with insufficient pre-registration, insufficient registration, or lack of an instructor.
The Accounting and Business Law department offers courses in financial accounting, managerial accounting, auditing, taxation, and business law.

Major in Accounting

A major in accounting prepares the student for a career in public accounting, private accounting (corporate), or not-for-profit accounting (government agencies, foundations and associations, hospitals, religious organizations, arts groups, etc.). Upon satisfactory completion of the major in accounting, the student may sit for professional certification examinations such as the CPA exam or CMA exam. The degree requirements are fully registered with the State of New York.

Internship programs providing a guided practical experience in corporate, public and not-for-profit accounting are occasionally available to selected students.

Graduates of the accounting program of St. Francis College have been employed by a broad range of CPA firms, banks, brokerage houses, manufacturing firms, retail establishments, governmental agencies, and not-for-profit groups.

Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 109; 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101; 102; 201; 202; 303; 305; 401; 404; 405; 406</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law 201; 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; 306</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from the following: Economics, any course;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 303; 307; 370; 406; 410; 412; 415; 416; Political Science 204; 309; 404; 406; 410; 411; Psychology 201; 312; 313; 317; International Cultural Studies 240; 241; 307</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101; 490</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Analysis 308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of ACC 404 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Credits Required 129
Minor in Corporate Accounting

The minor in corporate accounting introduces students to the field of accounting and provides them with an overview of financial and managerial accounting, taxation, and an introduction to computers. It allows students majoring in other areas to obtain some knowledge and understanding of various accounting practices and procedures used today. A minor in accounting may be pursued by students in any major degree program.

For liberal arts majors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101; 102; 303; 405</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits Required</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For management majors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All above courses</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 409 or Accounting 305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits Required</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accounting (ACC) Courses

ACC 101 Elementary Accounting I
An introduction to the basic principles of accounting including the accounting cycle, classified financial statements, and the measurement and valuation of current assets, current liabilities, and noncurrent assets. 4 CREDITS. Every Semester. Day, evening.

ACC 102 Elementary Accounting II
A continuation of the basic accounting principles learned in Accounting I. Specific topics include accounting for partnerships, corporate owners' equity, long-term liabilities, statement of cash flows, financial statement analysis, and aspects of managerial accounting. Prerequisites: ACC 101 and MAT 050 or passing grade on math placement test. 4 CREDITS. Every Semester. Day, evening.

ACC 201 Intermediate Accounting I
An in-depth analysis of accounting theory and financial reporting combining theory and problems. Emphasizes asset and liability valuation and the corresponding measurement of revenues and expenses. Specific topics include the accounting process and adjustments, classified financial statements, conceptual framework underlying financial accounting, recognition, and measurement of current and noncurrent assets. Several assignments using Lotus 1-2-3 are required during the semester. Prerequisites: ACC 102 and CIS 101 (CIS 101 may be taken as corequisite). 4 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

ACC 202 Intermediate Accounting II
A continuation of Intermediate Accounting I. Specific topics include recognition and measurement of current and non-current liabilities, stockholders' equity, dilutive securities, investments, revenue recognition problems, accounting for income taxes, accounting changes and errors, and statement of cash flow. Several assignments using Lotus 1-2-3 are required during the semester. Prerequisite: ACC 201. 4 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.
ACC 211  Computer Applications in Accounting
The course is designed to introduce the student to computer applications in accounting. Students learn about the design and development of spreadsheets. In addition, students learn how to computerize a manual system of accounting using a general ledger package. A variety of accounting problems are demonstrated. Students have hands-on experience completing various computer projects. Prerequisites: ACC 101 and CIS 101. Computer lab fee, 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ACC 303  Cost Accounting
The managerial use of cost data for routine planning and control, and for long-range planning; product costing using job order, process, and standard costs. Prerequisites: CIS 101 (may be taken as corequisite); ACC 102 or ACC 150. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

ACC 305  Auditing
Principles, standards, procedures, and techniques of auditing with emphasis on the analytical approach; electronic data processing, statistical sampling; types of audit examinations with appropriate reports, evaluation of assets, and substantiation of liabilities. Prerequisite: ACC 201. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.
ACC 401 Advanced Accounting Problems
An in-depth analysis of accounting theory and financial reporting. Course coverage includes partnerships, installment sales, consignments, and consolidations. Prerequisites: ACC 202 and ECO 331/Fin 310. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

ACC 404 Senior Seminar in Accounting
A study of current literature, current accounting topics, and recent professional pronouncements through active participation, oral presentations, and a research paper. Maximum enrollment: 15. Prerequisite: ACC 401. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.

ACC 405 Taxation I
A study of the basic principles of federal income taxation as applied to individuals. Prerequisite: ACC 102 or ACC 150. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

ACC 406 Taxation II
A study of the basic principles of New York State and City taxation emphasizing corporations, individuals, partnerships, estate trusts, gift, and sales taxes. Special emphasis is given to the differences between the federal and state taxes. Prerequisite: ACC 405. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day

ACC 408 New York State and City Taxation
A study of the basic principles of New York State and City taxation emphasizing corporations, individuals, partnerships, estate trusts, gift, and sales taxes. Special emphasis is given to the differences between the federal and state taxes. Prerequisite: ACC 405. 2 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ACC 409 Internal Auditing
Provides the tools and techniques needed to enter the corporate internal audit department. Included are the standards and components of internal auditing, report writing, computer control and audit, operational auditing, and the major differences between external and internal auditing. Prerequisites: ACC 102 or ACC 150, and BUS 101. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

Business Law (BL) Courses

BL 201 Business Law I
An introduction to law; the court system and legal process; the law of torts, business crimes, contracts, and sales; Article 2 of the Uniform Commercial Code. Prerequisite: Sophomore standing. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, Fall, evening.

BL 202 Business Law II
The law of commercial paper: Articles 3 and 4 of the Uniform Commercial Code; the law of property, bankruptcy, agency and business organizations: individual proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. Prerequisite: BL 201. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, Spring. Evening.

BL 203 Business Law III
The legal environment of business; federal regulations and administrative law; consumer law, issuing and trading securities, trade restraints, monopolies and mergers, labor-management relations and environmental law; business ethics and corporate social responsibility. Prerequisite: BL 201. Recommended: BL 202. (It is suggested that interested students take BL 201 and BL 202 by their junior year in order to have completed the prerequisites for Spring 1999.) 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.
In support of the Mission, Goals, and Objectives of St. Francis College, students completing a B.S. degree within the Allied Health Department will be able to demonstrate knowledge, skills, and behavior appropriate to entry-level positions in health care organizations. They will also be able to investigate, analyze, and write a well-documented research paper based on a complex health problem, and using this formulate a comprehensive oral presentation. Finally, they will develop, achieve, and sustain a lifelong commitment to personal and professional growth.

As part of programmatic and departmental Outcomes Assessment, the student will be required to maintain a portfolio throughout his/her course of study in the Allied Health Department. As the final component — and to fulfill the college requirement of a comprehensive examination or project — each student will complete a senior thesis (within the seminar) indicating mastery of independent research, APA format, and oral presentation skills taught in all courses.
Note: Programs in the Allied Health Department have been designed in a sequence congruent with agreed upon pedagogical goals. Recommended prerequisites, therefore, have been established in the student's best academic interest to provide increasing levels of both curricular content and communication skills. Students in HC 101-102 are referred to the Learning Center if reading or writing deficiencies are noted, and students are expected to master skill levels in each course. Should a student wish to begin HCM or HSA in a semester when HC 101 is not offered, or because of time constraints requests permission from the chairman to co-register for courses normally taken in sequence (e.g., HC 101 and 103), the student accepts responsibility for mastering material overstepped. In the Health Promotion major, no waiver will be granted to take hyphenated courses out of sequence.

Major in Health Care Management (for Health Professionals)

This program provides an opportunity for individuals already professionally employed in the health care field to obtain knowledge and skills which will prepare them to enter middle-management positions in health care fields. RNs, lab technicians, x-ray personnel and others are enabled to move up in their own fields (for instance, to supervisor or department head) or to cross over into administration.

Enrollment in the program is intended for those who have had a minimum of two years of post-secondary training and a minimum of three years of professional experience in the field. The program has been planned to allow flexibility; 60 percent of the program is elective (except 42 semester hours must be in the liberal arts), so that a sequence of supporting courses can be developed to meet the needs of the individual student.

The program allows the student to receive transfer credit for courses completed at other accredited institutions.

Many applicants have had learning experiences acquired outside academic life which merit Experiential Learning credits. The Bachelor of Science in Health Care Management program allows qualified individuals to apply for this evaluation.

The department offers The Gelfand Medal for health care management majors at each June Commencement. Eligibility information and criteria are available at the department office.

Course Sequence  Credits
Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 301  21
Health Care 101-102; 103; 104; 105; 106; 203; 701;
and two health-related electives  30
Liberal Arts electives  42
Free electives  33
Health Science 100A or 100B or Physical Education 100 (B-L)  2
The successful completion of HC 701 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total Credits Required  128

Note: The student's interests and goals, as well as specific graduate school requirements, should be considered when choosing liberal arts, free, or health-related electives.
Major in Health Services Administration

The health services administration major emphasizes the areas of management, economics, and science. It prepares students to enter administrative positions in hospitals and voluntary and public health agencies as well as a variety of careers in the private sector with organizations such as pharmaceutical and insurance companies. The major is also good preparation for graduate study in public administration, public health, community health, hospital administration, and the M.B.A.

Graduate study can enable students to obtain supervisory and department head positions in hospital personnel, admission, business, and records, and for associate directorships in nursing, ambulatory services, business, and planning.

Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 301 and Biology 102</th>
<th>42</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major requirements: Health Care 101-102; 103; 104; 105; 106; 203, 600; 701; Health Science 102; 406; and two health-related electives</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; 309</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources 210 or Psychology 317</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts Electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A or 100B or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The successful completion of HC 701 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total Credits Required | 128

Major in Health Promotion and Science

The Health Promotion and Science major offers students the opportunity to study an exciting and growing segment of the health care industry, preparing them for employment in corporations, health facilities, and community settings. Students investigate disease prevention and health promotion in a variety of settings, learn concepts and principles underlying educational strategies, and apply these theories to planning, designing, implementing, and evaluating a program of their own (such as smoking cessation, heart-healthy eating, or fitness). Field placement and a capstone seminar are integral to this program. The flexible elective pool allows each student to customize his/her degree with concentrations based on career interests. At the completion of this major, the student may be prepared to sit for the CHES (Certified Health Education Specialist) examination.

Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 301, Biology 102, and Religious Studies 205</th>
<th>42</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major requirements: Health Science 102; 150-151; 250-251; 406; 503; 701; and four Health Promotion-related electives</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A or 100B or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The successful completion of HC 701 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total Credits Required | 128
Program in Medical Records Administration

Through an affiliation agreement with SUNY Health Science Center at Brooklyn (formerly Downstate Medical Center), the Allied Health Department offers professional education in the field of medical records administration. After completing two years of academic study at St. Francis College, the student commences clinical training at the Health Science Center. The baccalaureate degree is awarded by the SUNY Health Science Center at Brooklyn. Minimal requirements for admission to the program are a 3.0 index on a 4.0 scale and no D grades. Students who successfully complete the program are eligible to take the National Registration Examination, administered by the American Medical Record Association. Passing this exam entitles the candidate to professional recognition with the title of Registered Record Administrator (R.R.A.).

The primary responsibility of a medical records administrator is the management of health information systems consistent with the medical, administrative, ethical, and legal requirements of the health care delivery system. Specifically, the medical records professional is prepared to plan and implement medical records systems, to direct a total health records program, and to coordinate the system with other departments in a variety of facilities such as nursing homes, community health clinics, regulatory agencies, and hospitals, as well as insurance companies.

**Course Sequence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 103-104</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 104</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts 401 or 402</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care 101-102; and 103</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 101 or 114 or Religious Studies 101 or any 200-level course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Credits Required** 60

<sup>5</sup>May be selected from Computer Information Systems 111; 201; 301; 302; Business 250; Economics 201; 202; 309; Health Care 104; 106; 201; 203; 204; 306; Psychology 317.
Minor in Health Administration

This minor provides students with the opportunity to investigate the area of health administration in a systematic, in-depth manner. Such a minor is useful for both liberal arts majors and management majors who are interested in applying their skills to this specific professional area, while expanding their sphere of expertise and increasing their future marketability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Care 101-102; 103**; 104</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care 105**; 106; 201; 202; 203; 204; 302; 304; Religious Studies 205; Health Care 306 or 307 (choose one)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students who have taken Business 101 may substitute Health Care 105; 201; 202; 203; or 204.

**Students who have taken Human Resources 304 may not select this course.

Minor in Health Science

A minor in health science is both useful and appropriate for a variety of students. Because the health field is such a rapidly growing and diverse industry, the talents of many individuals with backgrounds in areas such as English, economics, sociology, psychology, and management, combined with knowledge in health science, are utilized in numerous situations.

Knowledge of concepts, theories, and application of skills in health science is particularly vital for physical education, teacher training, and pre-med students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 102; 204; 206; 207; and 302</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 301*; 403; 406**; or 419 (choose one)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Prerequisite Psychology 201

**Prerequisite Mathematics 301
HC 101-102 Introduction to American Health Service Delivery I-II (formerly HC 407, HS 208, and HS 501)
An introduction to the pluralistic health system of 20th century America: institutions, manpower, consumers, financing, and government. This two-semester foundation course will survey topics covered in higher-level courses, as well as describe the broader environment in which individual services are grounded. Topics include public, private, and voluntary services; the impact of laws and regulations at the local, state, and federal levels; the public health hierarchy; the influences of fiscal intermediaries on health care. **Prerequisite:** HC 101 is **prerequisite to** HC 102. 6 CREDITS. **HC 101, Fall; HC 102, Spring, Evening.**

HC 103 Organization and Management of Health Institutions (formerly HC 401)
Introduction to basic organization with emphasis on acute-care hospitals and their departmental structure. The managerial functions and supervisory skills for the middle manager; comparison of managerial styles. **Prerequisite:** C or better in HC 101-102. 3 CREDITS. **Every Fall, Evening.**

HC 104 Legal Issues in Health Care (formerly HC 403)
An overview of legal issues confronting health care personnel. Topics include contracts, informed consent, patient rights, record keeping, liability for negligence and malpractice, as well as other ethical topics. **Prerequisite:** C or better in HC 101-102. 3 CREDITS. **Every Spring, Evening.**

HC 105 Personnel Management in the Health Field (formerly HC 404)
Introduction to the effective management of human resources, or people at work. Topics covered include recruitment, training and supervision, discipline, evaluation, and termination. The course applies personnel theories and techniques to the health field. **Prerequisites:** COM 203, HC 103. 3 CREDITS. **Every Spring, Evening.**

HC 106 Decision-making in the Health Field
An in-depth workshop approach to management problems in health care delivery. The emphasis is on case study and an experiential method of problem-solving. Specific cases will be used to illustrate problem-solving and decision-making techniques of practical use to health care professionals. Interpersonal skills and group dynamics are also developed. **Prerequisite:** C or better in HC 101-102. 3 CREDITS. **Every Fall, Evening.**

HC 202 Evaluation and Quality Assurance in Health Care
Introduction to the efforts to assure quality in health services, professionals, and institutions; peer review, utilization review, medical audit, credentialing and continuing education, accreditation, DRG's. Accountability within professions vs. external controls. Evaluation models as applied to health programs and services. **Prerequisites:** C or better in HC 101-102; and MAT 301. 3 CREDITS. **Offered as needed, Evening.**

HC 203 Financial Management for the Health Field (formerly HC 436-438)
Survey of the principles of accounting theory with emphasis on their application to the health field. Managerial accounting as it relates to planning, budgeting, staffing, and rate setting. Designed for the middle manager. **Prerequisite:** HC 103. 3 CREDITS. **Every Fall, Evening.**

HC 301 Introduction to Gerontology (formerly HC 435)
An overview of issues concerning the aging population and process: stereotypes, retirement issues, physical and psychological changes, legal and financial needs, family support. Traditional facilities as well as innovative concepts and programs are introduced. 3 CREDITS. **Offered as needed, Evening.**

HC 302 Long-term Care Management (formerly HC 310)
The principles, skills, and knowledge involved in organizing and managing a long-term care facility. Special attention is given to the needs of the aged in various levels of care, financing mechanisms, federal, state, and local regulations, and criteria/standards which must be met to secure licensure in New York State as a nursing home administrator. **Prerequisites:** HC 103 and HC 301. 3 CREDITS. **Offered as needed, Evening.**
HC 306 Women and Management in the Health Field (formerly HC 450)
A study of the traditional management of health care reveals that while women comprise the majority of patients and workers, male administrators and physicians have dominated planning and delivery of services. Women's emergence as administrators, as well as particular problems women face in predominantly male fields, are studied. Empowerment of women as managers and facilitators is the focus of class discussion. Prerequisite: HC 103 or BUS 101. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Evening.

HC 307 Mental Health: Concepts and Administration (formerly HC 450)
A study of basic principles of mental health, as well as an overview of maladjustment. Programs, treatment modalities, facilities designed to maintain or restore mental health, and long-term custodial institutions will be discussed. Prerequisites: PSY 201 and HC 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Evening.

HC 500, 501 Independent Study I, II
Independent investigation into selected topics in health care management under the direction of a department faculty member. With the approval of the department chairman only. Prerequisites: At least 15 credits in Health Care or Health Science with a B average. 3-6 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every semester. Day, evening.

HC 500, 601 Field Placement in the Health Field I, II
Observation and supervised experience in selected health care settings; participation in administrative meetings and training sessions. Includes on-campus seminar to discuss problems and progress. May be taken for two semesters with the approval of the chairman only. Prerequisites: At least 15 credits in Health Care or Health Science and senior standing. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every semester.

HC 701 Seminar in Health Management Issues
Senior seminar dealing with current management issues in the health field. In-depth study of selected problems and problem-solving techniques. Seminar format requires major research paper and oral presentation of same to class. Taken in the last semester, with the approval of the chairman. 3 CREDITS. Every Semester. Day or evening.
Health Science (HS) Courses

HS 100A Health Issues
Provides an overview of select current issues in the area of health. Data necessary for making informed decisions will be presented. Personal and societal attitudes, beliefs, and values implicit in the decision-making process will be discussed as they relate to health behavior and, consequently, health outcomes. 2 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

Note: This course does not fulfill the 2-credit core requirement for HCM majors.

HS 100B/PE 100A Exercise, Fitness, and Weight Control
An interdisciplinary (Health Science/Physical Education) approach to the relationship of exercise to health, including nutrition and weight control, stress reduction, and cardiovascular fitness. The course includes classroom work as well as participation in fitness assessment and activities. One of the 2-credit HS, PE, HS/PE options required of all students for graduation (see p. 39). This course is offered on a graded basis. 2 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

HS 102 Community Health
An introductory course in community health issues, including basic concepts of “community,” overview of government, foundations, private agencies, and voluntary health organizations; health care reform issues; the nine different areas of community health programming, such as chronic and communicable disease control measures, health promotion, and health education. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day or evening.

HS 150 Introduction to Health Promotion
Concepts and principles underlying the use of educational strategies to prevent disease and promote health in a variety of settings, including community organizations, schools and colleges, clinics and hospitals, and corporations. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

HS 151 Foundations of Health Promotion
Literature review of relevant learning theories and their application to health promotion in various settings with various target populations. Prerequisite: HS 150. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

HS 204 Environmental and Occupational Health
Environmental science concepts and factors including population dynamics, air, water, and noise pollution, and the growth of technology and how these impact on human health in the community as well as the workplace. Topics include ecology issues, environmental and workplace hazards, health standards and regulations. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day or evening.

HS 206 Safety and First Aid
A survey of home, school, and community programs in safety and first aid. Methods of safety research, Haddon’s matrix, rating calculation; identification of accident types, methods to control causation; and responsibilities of individuals and the community for safe living. Procedures for temporary care of victims of accidents and sudden illness. Successful completion of this course leads to American Red Cross Certification in Standard First Aid and Personal Safety (includes Adult CPR). 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day or evening.

HS 207 Nutrition
An introductory course in the study of human nutrition that includes its importance to optimum physical and emotional health. The nutrients — carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, water, vitamins, and minerals — are studied as to their composition, usage in the human body, where found in foods, how digested and utilized in the human body. Body requirements, patterns of diet for various groups and specific conditions, as well as social and cultural influences on food selection are studied. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day or evening.

HS 250 Designing Health Promotion Programs
Students are guided through planning and designing a health promotion program in a content area, setting, and population of their own choice. Prerequisite: HS 151 and at least two Health Promotion electives. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.
HS 251 Implementation and Evaluation of Health Promotion Programs
Students are guided through program acceptance, marketing implementation, and evaluation of the project started in the previous course. Prerequisite: HS 250.
3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

HS 301/PSY 301 Health Counseling
Not intended for psychology majors. This interdisciplinary course focuses on both issues and techniques of health counseling. It investigates ways in which a health professional can detect needs of clients and work cooperatively to foster better health. It explores the helping relationship’s impact on health behavior.
3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day or evening.

HS 302 Consumer Health
Consumer problems are viewed in terms of economic, sociological, psychological, and biological consequences to the individual and the community; consumer attitudes and behavior regarding needs, desires, and response to advertising, incorrect labeling, health insurance, life insurance, Medicare, over-the-counter drugs, cosmetics, health fads and quackery, consumer protection agencies, evaluation of products, and other topics of interest to the consumer.
3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day or evening.

HS 305/PSY 225 Coping with Stress
(formerly HC 305)
This interdisciplinary course explores theories, research, and techniques related to the impact and management of stress. Emphasis upon the application of stress reduction techniques through class exercises in progressive muscle relaxation, autogenic and imagery training, systematic desensitization, assertiveness training, time management, and problem-solving.
3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

HS 306 Healing and Wholeness
(formerly HC 304)
Explores healing and wholeness from many perspectives. Includes an overview of healing from the traditions of the shaman to contemporary faith healers; an exploration of health care organizations from ancient roots through modern medicine; alternative medicines and holistic therapies, including psychic healing and biofeedback; and ways to self-healing through dream journals and meditation.
3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Evening.
HS 403 Women's Health Issues
Accurate information about women's health needs will enable them to become more active participants in their own health care. Issues include physicians' attitudes toward women, knowing one's own body, contraception, pregnancy, rape, family violence, hysterectomy and mastectomy, mental health issues, and patients' rights in the health system. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day or evening.

HS 406 Epidemiology
An introductory study of the factors influencing the nature and causes of communicable diseases and chronic conditions in human populations. The study of principles, practices, theories, and methods related to the control and prevention of disease prepares the student for practical application of statistics. Topics include the natural history of diseases in various population groups, environmental and biological factors influencing the emergence of disease, and the investigation of a community health problem. Prerequisite: MAT 301. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day or evening.

HS 419 Death, Loss, and Grief
Investigates the processes of death, loss, and grief while focusing upon the manner in which patterns of dealing with death are interwoven with patterns of living. The family, religion, medicine, economy, law, and community are considered. Specific issues addressed include the moral and legal aspects of euthanasia and the right to die; the hospital, hospice, and home as alternative sites for dying; definitions of life and death; religious and cultural burial customs; and the bereavement process. The implications of these issues are explored for health care practitioners and other individuals in the helping professions. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Evening.

HS 503 Internship in Health Promotion
Supervised experience in community setting, giving practical application to previously studied health promotion strategies. Includes on-campus meetings to discuss problems encountered and progress made in the field. May be taken for two semesters. Prerequisites: HS 251 and permission of the department chairman. 6 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

HS 600, 601 Independent Study in Health Science
Independent investigation into a selected health science topic under the direction of a department faculty member. Prerequisites: Approval of the chairman and at least 15 credits in Health Care or Health Science with a B average. 3-6 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every semester. Day or evening.

HS 701 Seminar in Health Promotion
Integrating theory and practical experiences in health promotion, this seminar allows in-depth exploration of issues of importance to the field. Completion of a thesis paper and oral presentation encompass the major work in this course. Prerequisites: HS 503A. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring, beginning in 2000. Day.
The Aviation Management Department offers majors in aviation administration, aviation business studies, and airway science. It also offers a minor in aviation administration, as well as in travel and tourism.

Major in Aviation Administration

Professionals in the field of aviation administration manage airports, oversee airline operations, control air traffic, market aircraft, provide passenger and cargo sales and service management, supervise fixed base operations, and conduct aviation-related training.

The aviation administration curriculum includes the necessary technical and managerial skills for the aviation field while insuring that the student receives a broad-based liberal arts background.

Opportunities for qualified aviation managers in all parts of the industry exist world-wide. The aviation administration major provides the knowledge and skills required to function in entry and mid-level management positions with airlines, airports, manufacturers, transportation companies, consultants, fixed-base operators, travel agencies, tour operators, and hospitality service providers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 109 and 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101 and 102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 101; 102; 310; 320; 330; 340; 420; and 440</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Management course (to be selected in consultation with advisor)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation or complementary field specialty track electives.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201 or 313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of AV 440 and the passing of a comprehensive examination satisfy the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits required** 128

**Note:** The student’s interests and goals, as well as specific graduate school requirements, should be considered when choosing liberal arts, free, or health-related electives.

**Specialty Tracks**

Specialty tracks provide students with the opportunity to gain more detailed knowledge in a particular area of aviation administration or to study a complementary field in order to augment understanding of aviation administration. The department chairman must approve the specialty track and the grouping of courses that constitutes the track for each individual student.

The following specialty tracks are among those available:

**Aviation:** air traffic control, airport management, aviation operations, aviation maintenance, flight operations, travel and tourism, aerospace science (Air Force ROTC).

**Complementary fields:** accounting, computer information systems, economics, management, political science, international cultural studies, military science (ROTC), travel and tourism.

**Major in Aviation Business Studies**

The Aviation Business Studies program furnishes the graduate with the knowledge and skills necessary to advance into management positions within the industry. The program is designed primarily for students who fall within one of the following categories:

1. Holders of an FAA certificate or license
2. Persons with current or previous employment in the aviation industry
3. Transfer students from other colleges with aviation or related majors
4. Graduates of technical aviation programs
5. Graduates of two-year college aviation-related programs
6. Continuing education students who desire a change in career

Students who are not in any of these categories may be admitted to the Aviation Business Studies program with the approval of the department chairman.
# Major in Aviation Business Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts electives</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 310; 320; 330; 340; 420; and 440</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Management course (to be selected in consultation with advisor)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation or complementary field specialty track electives</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201 or 313</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B–L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of AV 440 and the passing of a comprehensive examination satisfy the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required: 129

# Major in Airway Science

Aviation Management majors wishing to specialize in a concentration of courses designed to prepare them for employment with the Federal Aviation Administration may do so through the airway science major. Completion of the program results in non-competitive eligibility for employment by the FAA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 301</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 101; 213; 310; 320; 330; 340; 350; 410; 420; 430; and 440</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101, and CIS electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources 210 and 304</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Analysis 308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201, 202, and 309</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 202</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101 and 102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201; 307; and 313</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B–L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of AV 440 and the passing of a comprehensive examination satisfy the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required: 129
Minor in Aviation Administration

A minor in aviation administration provides students majoring in other disciplines with a basic understanding of the aviation industry. The technical knowledge gained will be valuable to anyone considering a career in an aviation-related field, including tourism and the hospitality industry.

**Course Sequence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 101; 102; and 320</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation electives (to be selected in consultation with advisor)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits required**

15

Minor—Travel and Tourism Option

To provide the student with a basic knowledge of travel and tourism and the hospitality industries. It is particularly suited to students interested in sales, marketing, and international cultural studies.

**Course Sequence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 103</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 204</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 365 or Business 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 370</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation 415</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits required**

15

Aviation (AV) Courses

**AV 101 Introduction to Air Transportation**

The history of aviation, focusing on the events which led to the development of today's air transportation system. A survey of the components of the aviation business community including air carriers, manufacturers, private aircraft operators, government agencies, and trade associations. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

**AV 102 Aviation Operations**

(formerly AV 202)

Describes the conduct of professional flight operations, including those of air carriers, corporations, F.B.O.'s, and the military. Introduces aircraft types, air routes, personnel, information systems, regulations, and safety. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day. Spring 1999. Evening.

**AV 103 Introduction to Travel and Tourism**

This course provides the student with a basic knowledge of travel and its various purposes: business, educational, cultural, therapeutic, recreational, and family activities. The factors affecting demand and supply are studied in detail. The course concludes with the major elements of tourism: foundations of transportation/accommodations, business, and special activities which lure people to travel. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening. Spring 1999. Day.

**AV 203 Aviation Meteorology**

Emphasis on interpretation of meteorological phenomena which affect aircraft flight; basic concepts of aviation meteorology; temperature, pressure, moisture, stability, clouds, air masses, fronts, thunderstorms, icing, fog; analysis and use of weather data for flight planning and safe flying; interpretation of weather maps, reports, and forecasts. Non-aviation students will gain an understanding of weather impact and short-term forecasting. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.
AV 204 Travel and Economic Geography
This course provides vital geographical information required to be a successful travel and tourist manager. Comprehensive discussions of the elements of geography including: population, physical landforms, climate, and cultural setting. Cartographical understanding of desirable regions and places. An in-depth examination of the relationship between geography, travel, and tourism. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

AV 210 Astronautics
Introduces spacecraft systems from propulsion to electronic and life support. Provides history of space exploits with emphasis on discoveries and lessons learned from each space mission. Strong emphasis is given to communications and satellite systems. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

AV 213, 214 Aeronautics I, II

AV 310 Aviation Marketing and Economics
An examination of the marketing theory and practices of the major components of the air transportation industry; air carriers, aircraft manufacturers, F.B.O.s, and aircraft components suppliers. Topics include market structure, strategy, advertising, and research. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day Fall 1998. Evening.

AV 320 Airport and Airway Facilities
National and international air navigation facilities, their history, structure, and administration. Airport operations and development including design, equipment, management, funding, and community relations. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day Fall 1998. Evening.

AV 330 Aviation Personnel Practices
A study of human resources management in the aviation industry. Topics include industry hiring practices, management development, employee motivation, and labor relations practices. The course examines labor influence on industry economics, government regulations, and manpower allocation programs. The impact of participative management and employee ownership on human resource management is examined. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day Spring 1999. Evening.

AV 340 Aviation Communications Practicum
Provides a working knowledge of the means by which communications are accomplished within the aviation industry, including written correspondence, telephone systems, teletype, two-way radio, and computer information systems. Communication skills for career development are also included. Prerequisites: ENG 103 and COM 203. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day Spring 1999. Evening.

AV 350 Air Traffic Control
History, present system, and future operation of the domestic and international air traffic control system. Emphasis on interaction of the three domestic ATC options—enroute, terminal, and flight service. Evaluates the system operation and its impact on the air transportation system. Involves visits to air traffic control facilities and lab experience in traffic control and handling. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

AV 355/CJ 212 Aviation Security
Analysis of security and protection within the aviation industry. Course discusses existing and future security programs, systems, and equipment. Industry and corporate protection areas evaluated include building control, industrial espionage, theft and pilferage. Airline passenger screening and protection, aircraft and fixed-base operator security programs are prepared and reviewed. Terrorist and bomb threats, building evacuation, and search procedures are reviewed. Legislation concerning aviation security is covered from both a historical and present requirement viewpoint. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.
AV 360 Transportation Management
Examines principles of rail, highway, air, and waterway transportation, and considers the impact of transportation on economic, political, and social factors. The special impact of transportation on industrial development sites is examined. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

AV 365 Air Cargo Management
Intensive study of the management practices and problems involved in the air cargo industry. Background, services, facilities, and competition are discussed. Course includes IATA rate and tariff problems and an overview of Dangerous Goods Regulations. Field trips to air cargo and air freight forwarder facilities reinforce the course content. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Evening.

AV 370 Tourism and Travel Management
A critical examination of the management and organization of travel and tourist enterprises. The utilization of tourism planning, development, and marketing is explored. Students analyze the resources of tourist areas and formulate goals and strategies. Discussion focuses on the use of target marketing and the development of regional organizations and management support systems to enhance the success of destinations around the globe. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

AV 410 Aviation Safety
Examines key areas of air and ground operations that contribute to accidents in the air transportation system. Basic elements of human psychology are integrated with the regulatory framework of the aviation system to explore the causes and issues that stem from actual air carrier accidents. The course also involves safety analysis within aviation organizations to determine hazards and potential problems, and to select preventive measures. Safety program preparation, implementation, and evaluation within the industry are also discussed. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

AV 415 Tourism Development
The impact of tourism on the economic development and social structure of destination countries is explored. The course critically examines the disruption of traditional society by tourism, maximum desirable tourist density and potential incompatibility between tourists and the environment. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

AV 420 Aviation Law and Business Policy
An examination of governmental regulatory functions which impact the aviation industry. Includes manufacturing and operating regulations, contracts, torts, insurance, and security. Legal and ethical considerations of business policy are addressed. Prerequisites: Bl 201. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening. Fall 1998. Day.

AV 430 Airport Management
An analysis of the role of the airport manager and his or her involvement with day-to-day and long-term management and operations of an airport. Course includes planning, operations, role of government agencies, community involvement, environmental issues, and human relations management. Site visits to several airports and guest lecturers enhance the presentation. Prerequisites: BUS 101 and AV 320. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening. Spring 1999. Day.

AV 440 Current Trends in Aviation
Analysis of management issues and trends facing the aviation industry. Students investigate problems and opportunities and present courses of action. The course relies heavily on a computer-generated management simulation and an interactive decision making by the students. It places emphasis on the student's written and oral presentation of information. Prerequisites: Aviation major with senior status. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day. Evening. Spring 1999. Day.

AV 600, 601 FAA Cooperative Education Program
The Federal Aviation Air Traffic Control Training Internship. The program consists of up to four three-credit semesters during which the student is employed by the FAA at an air traffic facility as a trainee. The student is evaluated and graded by the FAA facility manager and by the chairman of the aviation department. Prerequisites: Approval of department chairman and acceptance into program by FAA. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every semester.

AV 610, 611 Internships and Cooperative Education Programs
Cooperative education and internship training programs are set up with various aviation and tourism industry organizations. The student is placed in academic and work-related positions within the company. The student is required to develop a job description and work schedule in conjunction with his/her sponsor. A written report is required at the end of the semester. Prerequisites: junior or senior standing, approval of the department chairman, and aviation or tourism sponsor. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every semester.
The Biology Department offers majors in biology, bio-medical science, medical technology, and radiologic sciences.

The major in radiologic sciences is offered jointly with the Catholic Medical Center of Brooklyn and Queens; St. Francis awards the B.S. degree. In conjunction with the State University of New York Health Science Center at Brooklyn, programs leading to B.S. degrees in the fields of occupational therapy and radiologic science and technology; diagnostic medical sonography are offered; the degree is awarded by SUNY.

Major in Biology
The major in biology prepares the student for admission to graduate and professional schools (medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, podiatry, osteopathy, and optometry).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 202 and 301</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 103-104; 303; 310; 503; and 200/300/400/500 level electives</td>
<td>35–36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101-102; 301-302; and 304</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101-102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives*</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The successful completion of BIO 503 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total credits required: 128–129

*All majors are strongly encouraged to become conversant in a foreign language.
Major in Bio-Medical Science (Podiatric Medicine)

In a cooperative effort with the New York College of Podiatric Medicine, the department has an accelerated bio-medical science program which enables highly qualified students to complete a science-studies curriculum in three years and then make application to the New York College of Podiatric Medicine. Upon completion of the first year of study at the New York College of Podiatric Medicine, the student is awarded a B.S. in Bio-Medical Science from St. Francis College. Then, after completing four years of study at the New York College of Podiatric Medicine, the student is awarded the degree of Doctor of Podiatric Medicine (D.P.M.) from the College of Podiatric Medicine.

Normally, this curriculum would be completed in eight rather than seven years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 202 and 301</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 103-104; three of the following: 202; 206; 310; 402</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101-102; 301-302 and 304</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101-102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Training; New York College of Podiatric Medicine</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>130</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major in Bio-Medical Science (Dentistry)

In a cooperative effort with the New York University College of Dentistry, the department has a Bio-Medical Science program which enables qualified students to complete a science-studies curriculum in three years and then make application to the New York University College of Dentistry. Upon completion of the first year of study at NYU, the student is awarded a B.S. in Bio-Medical Science from St. Francis College. After completion of the fourth year of study at NYU, the student is awarded the degree of Doctor of Dental Surgery (D.D.S.) from the NYU College of Dentistry. Normally, this curriculum would be completed in eight rather than seven years.

To be admitted to the dental college without the necessity of applying through the American Association of Dental School Application Services (AADSAS), students in this program must be recommended by St. Francis College, complete all prerequisite courses, have a GPA of 3.2 or better, take the DATs, and complete Orientation and Introduction to Dentistry Sessions at NYU during each of their three years at St. Francis College.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 202 and 301</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 103-104; and three of the following: 202; 206; 310; 402</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101-102; 301-302; 304</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101-102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Training; New York University College of Dentistry</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>130</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Major in Medical Technology

The program in medical technology prepares the student for acceptance into New York Methodist Hospital or the Catholic Medical Center of Brooklyn and Queens. Upon completion of clinical training, the student receives a B.S. in Medical Technology from St. Francis College and a certificate of program completion from the New York Methodist Hospital or the Catholic Medical Center of Brooklyn and Queens. The student is also awarded a Board of Health Permit as a laboratory technologist and is eligible to sit for certification examinations.

Course Sequence Credits
Core curriculum (see pp. 38-39), including
  Mathematics 202 and 301 43
  Biology 103-104; 301; and 405 19
  Chemistry 101-102; 301-302; and 304 22
  Physics 101-102 8
  Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L) 2
  Free Electives 2
  Cooperative Hospital Training 32
Total credits required 128

Major in Radiologic Sciences

The program in radiologic sciences is offered jointly with the Catholic Medical Center of Brooklyn and Queens. The B.S. degree, which is awarded by St. Francis College, requires a total of 128 credits, 65 of which are earned at St. Francis.

Course Sequence Credits
Core curriculum (see pp. 38-39), including
  Biology 003-004 44
  Mathematics elective 3
  Psychology 201 3
  Computer Information Systems 101 9
  Liberal Arts and Sciences 2
  Health Science 100A or 100B 1
  SFC 101 1
Total credits required 65
Total radiologic science credits at CMC 63
Total credits required for degree 128

Pre-Professional Health Programs

Through an affiliation agreement with the State University of New York Health Science Center at Brooklyn, the Biology Department offers pre-professional education in the fields of occupational therapy and diagnostic medical sonography. After completing two years of academic study at St. Francis College, the student commences clinical training at the Health Science Center. The baccalaureate degree is awarded by the SUNY Health Science Center at Brooklyn. Minimal requirements for admission to these programs are a 3.25 index for the Occupational Therapy program and 3.0 index for the diagnostic medical sonography program on a 4.0 scale and no D grades. The Occupational Therapy program requires an examination and prefers 100 volunteer hours in an O. T. setting.
Program in Occupational Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 003-004; 103-104</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 104; 301†</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 103; and any 200-level literature course</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201; 203; 204; and 409</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities electives††</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required: 81

- The prerequisite for Chemistry 101 is Math 107 (4 credits) or placement by examination.
- May be selected from communications; economics; English; fine arts; foreign language; history; philosophy; and/or religion.
- The prerequisite for Mathematics 104 and 301 is Math 050 or placement by examination.

Program in Diagnostic Medical Sonography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 003-004</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101†</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 202</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 103; and any 200-level literature course</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201; and 312</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives††</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required: 84

- The prerequisite for Chemistry 101 is Math 107 (4 credits) or placement by examination.
- Must be chosen from the following: communications; economics; English; fine arts; foreign languages; history; philosophy; psychology; and sociology.

Minor in Biology

The minor in biology is not intended as a preparation for graduate study, but it will reinforce the student's biological science background.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology 103-104</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose from: Biology 200-, 300-, 400-level courses</td>
<td>9-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required: 19-21
Biology (BIO) Courses

BIO 003-004 Anatomy and Physiology
An analysis of the relationship between structure and function. Laboratory experiments and dissections are designed to achieve this objective. This course is designed to fulfill program requirements for the nursing, occupational therapy, diagnostic medical sonography programs, and the physical education major. Prerequisite: an appropriate score on the Nelson-Denny Reading Test. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 8 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

BIO 100 Ecology and the Environment
An introduction to the basic concepts of ecology and population dynamics, and their relationships to resources and pollution. This course is designed for all non-science majors. Three lecture hours per week. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

BIO 102 Introduction to Human Biology
Introduces the student to the organization and function of the human body from cells to systems. Included are selected topics in the contemporary study of the human organism. This course is designed for all non-science majors and fulfills one of the science prerequisites in the Elementary School Teacher Training curriculum. Three lecture hours per week. 3 CREDITS. Fall and Spring. Day.

BIO 103-104 General Biology I-II
Examines basic principles in cellular and molecular biology, genetics, development, ecology, and evolution. The organization of plants and animals from cells to integrated systems is discussed and a comparison made between plant and animal phyla. Experiments and dissections are designed to accomplish these objectives. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 8 CREDITS. Every year. Day. (Offered in the St. Francis Prep Bridge Program only.)

BIO 201 Developmental Biology
A descriptive study of the development of amphioxus, frog, chick, and mammal in lecture and laboratory; developmental genetics; the problems of development; an introduction to experimental embryology. Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

BIO 202 Comparative Anatomy
A comparative lecture and laboratory study of the macroscopic anatomy of typical representatives of the classes of vertebrates. Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

BIO 203 Invertebrate Zoology
Major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on taxonomy, structure, physiology, and ecology; field trips to selected local areas for the collection and study of representative invertebrate forms. Laboratory dissection of representative types. Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

BIO 204 Ecology
An introduction to ecological principles and their application to the environment; environmental problems; numerous field trips to representative systems. Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

BIO 205 Histology
A study of the light and electron microscopic anatomy of the vertebrate animal. General study of cell morphology and basic tissues is followed by a systematic examination of the body's organs. Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Suggested prerequisites: BIO 202 and BIO 310. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.
**BIO 301  Microbiology**
A survey of the principal groups of microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, algae, protozoa, viruses, and rickettsiae) with emphasis on taxonomy, morphology, physiology, and their industrial and medical applications. Includes an intensive study of bacterial, rickettsial, chlamydial, algae, fungal, viral, and protozoan organisms of significance in the propagation of diseases. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104 or BIO 203-204. Three lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Every Spring, Day.**

**BIO 301A  Microbiology**
A survey of the principal groups of microorganisms (bacteria, fungi, algae, protozoa, viruses, and rickettsiae) with emphasis on taxonomy, morphology, physiology, and their industrial and medical applications. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104 or BIO 203-204. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. Enrollment restricted to students in the Long Island College Hospital Nursing Program. 4 CREDITS. Every Summer, Day and evening.**

**BIO 302  Botany**
A survey of the principal groups of plants from the standpoint of their structure and development with intensive studies on the morphology and physiology of the angiosperms. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.**

**BIO 303  Genetics**
An introduction to variation and heredity; the theory of the gene as developed in classical genetics; biochemical and molecular genetics; cytogenetics. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Every Spring, Day.**

**BIO 304  Biological Techniques: Instrumentation**
The theory and practical application of various analytical procedures and the solution of biological problems by instrumentation. A study of the use of microscopes, centrifuges, pH meters, analytical balances, dialysis techniques, countercurrent distribution application, chromatographic techniques: paper, thin layer, gas and liquid, and spectrophotometry (UV, VIS, and IR). **Prerequisites: Departmental approval and BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. Limited enrollment. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.**

**BIO 310  Cell Biology**
A study of the form and function of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. The organization, physiology, reproduction and evolution of cells are examined, as are viral infection and malignant change. Laboratory experiences are designed to introduce classical and contemporary methods of cell study. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104 and CHE 101-102. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.**

**BIO 402  Vertebrate Physiology**
A study of the functions of vertebrate organs and organ systems, and the homeostatic mechanisms that underlie them. Included are discussions of the cellular and physiochemical bases of homeostasis. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.**

**BIO 403  Endocrinology**
A survey of the cells and organs of internal secretion and their products. The endocrine secretions and their interactions will be considered, as will mechanisms of target signaling. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104 and BIO 402 (or departmental permission). Three lecture hours per week. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.**

**BIO 405  Immunology**
A study of the mammalian immune response and its effectors. Hemopoiesis, immunohematology, immunochemistry, serology, cellular immunity and immunopathology are included. Corresponding laboratory experiences emphasize the basic functions of immune cells and molecules. **Prerequisites: BIO 103-104. Two lectures, one recitation, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.**

**BIO 500  Independent Study**
Independent study under the direction of a faculty member. **Prerequisites: Senior standing and departmental approval. 1-3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.**

**BIO 501, 502  Biological Research**
Independent laboratory research under faculty guidance. A completed thesis is required. **Prerequisites: Senior standing and departmental approval. 1-3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every semester. Day.**
BIO 503  Biology Seminar
Discussion of topics reflecting research and current problems in the biological sciences in a seminar format. Specific areas of discussion vary from semester to semester. Topics are announced in advance. A written paper and oral presentation are required. Prerequisite: Senior standing. 1 CREDIT. Every Fall, Day.

The following courses are offered at New York Methodist Hospital and The Catholic Medical Center of Brooklyn and Queens and satisfy the clinical training requirements for the B.S. degree in Medical Technology (CMC/MHB).

CMC/MHB 400  Clinical Biochemistry
Introduction to major concepts of basic metabolic pathways and biochemical control mechanisms, including organic and physiological aspects of clinical laboratory procedures with emphasis on analytical and quantitative chemistry as applied to clinical methods. Techniques include absorption spectrophotometry, flame photometry, atomic absorption spectrophotometry, and electrophoresis. Hands-on experience is given in the use of the Astra-8, RA 1000, Monarch, and Blood Gas Analyzer. 6 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 410  Laboratory Management, Education, and Safety Issues
Introduction to laboratory management strategies, planning, organization, and personnel relations. Relevant topics in safety and health, curriculum planning, and medical technology education. 2 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 420  Hematology
Origin and interrelationship of blood cells, their structure in normal and abnormal states, and their normal maturation. Diseases of both the erythrocyte and leukocyte series are discussed; laboratory diagnosis of these diseases. Routine and special procedures are learned during the students' stay in the laboratory. Instruction in the use of the Coulter Staker is given. 4 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 430  Coagulation
Theoretical aspects of blood coagulation in normal and disease states with current laboratory methods employed and practical experience within the laboratory. 2 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 440  Immunohematology
Methods of blood banking with emphasis on genetics and transfusion therapy, including extensive laboratory techniques. 4 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 450  Immunology/Serology
Principles of immunology and serology with emphasis on antibody-antigen reaction, disease states, and practical application in current laboratory techniques including radioimmunoassays, immunodiffusion, and fluorescence microscopy techniques. 4 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 480  Bacteriology
Identification and classification of all major bacteria of clinical importance. The practical aspects are studied in the laboratory including isolation techniques, biochemical reaction, and antibiotic sensitivity methods. 4 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 470  Mycology
A study of classification, identification of life cycles, and morphologic, physiological, and biochemical aspects of fungi of medical importance; a study of infections they may form. 2 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 480  Parasitology
A study of the life cycle, morphology, transmission potency, pathology, and treatment of diseases caused by protozoans and helminths, along with prevention and distribution of these organisms. All aspects of practical laboratory work and identification methods discussed with emphasis on immunology and recognition of parasites found in stool, blood, and tissues. 2 CREDITS.

CMC/MHB 490  Urine Components
A study of the physiology of the kidney with emphasis on the composition of urine both chemically and morphologically in disease and normal states. Practical laboratory work involves knowledge of macroscopic and chemical analysis of urine. Urinalysis is considered by most physicians as the single most significant lab test. 2 CREDITS.
RS 101 Introduction to Radiologic Sciences and Radiation Protection
An introduction to the field of radiologic sciences explaining the guidelines of the program, development of the field, and the organization structure of the radiology department. In addition, the course explains the need for radiation protection, radiation units and measurement, biological effects of ionizing radiation, patient protection, personnel protection, maximum permissible doses, personal exposure monitoring, applicable laws, and ethical responsibility of the radiographer in protection. 2 CREDITS.

RS 102 Ethics and Law in the Radiologic Sciences
An introduction to the standards maintained by the radiographer which promote professional conduct. Studies involve the value of patients' rights and the role of the radiographer with reference to them. This also includes introductory law in the radiologic sciences. The elements of malpractice and causes of actions are discussed. Employment issues, contracts, litigation process, and the radiographer's responsibility in the delivery of health care are also discussed. 1 CREDIT.

RS 103 Radiologic Sciences, Patient Care, and Contrast Media
This unit provides the students with the basic concepts of patient care, including consideration for the physical and psychological needs of the patient and family. Routine and emergency patient care procedures are described, as well as infection control procedures utilizing universal precautions. The role of the radiographer in patient education is identified. This also includes a systemic study of radiographic contrast agents as they apply to specific regions and systems of the body. 3 CREDITS.

RS 104 Medical Terminology
Recognition of the elements of medical terminology: prefixes, suffixes, and root words in singular and plural forms; spelling of words classified as homonyms; terms applied to special examinations; interpretation of abbreviations and symbols; correct pronunciation of medical terms; terms associated with radiographic positions, landmarks, and all systems of the body. 3 CREDITS.

RS 105 Advanced Radiation Protection
Explains at a more advanced level the need for radiation protection, biological effects on ionizing radiation, patient protection, personnel radiation monitoring, radiation measuring instrumentation, applicable laws, and protection in related fields (nuclear medicine and therapy). 2 CREDITS.
These courses provide students with the skills to perform radiographic examinations. Body positions, positioning terms, positioning aids, contrast media and their application to positioning are discussed. Methods of producing quality radiographs are discussed. Laboratory and clinical applications of theoretical and practical concepts are performed where applicable. Areas studied include the skeletal system and major systems. Methods employed for pediatric and geriatric examinations are studied and discussed. 9 CREDITS. RS 106: 3 credits, offered in Fall. RS 107: 3 credits, offered in Spring. RS 108: 3 credits, offered in Fall.

RS 109  Radiographic Procedures IV (Special Imaging)
This course acquaints the student with the specialized and highly technical procedures in radiography, the equipment and the contrast media used, and the preparation and general indications for each examination. 2 CREDITS.

RS 110, 111, 112, 113  Evaluation of Radiographs I, II, III, IV
These units provide the student with the knowledge necessary to evaluate radiographic examinations and identify and recognize their diagnostic qualities. Film evaluation combines knowledge and skills from multiple didactic units, laboratory assignments, and clinical evaluation. Areas that influence evaluation of radiographs are discussed. 7 CREDITS. RS 110: 1 credit, offered in Fall. RS 111: 2 credits offered in Spring. RS 112: 2 credits, offered in Fall. RS 113: 2 credits, offered in Spring.
RS 114, 115, 116 Radiation Physics
This course provides the student with the knowledge of basic physics, mechanics, structure of matter, basic electricity, magnetism, electromagnetism, electrical physics, radiation physics, and basic x-ray circuitry. Information regarding x-ray production, x-ray interaction with matter, aspects of emission spectrum and units of measurement is provided. Also included is a review of fundamental principles of mathematics essential for mastering various phases of radiologic physics and medical imaging. 9 CREDITS.

RS 117, 118, 119 Medical Imaging (PRE) I, II, III
These courses acquaint the student with the various film identification systems available in radiography and stress the medico-legal value of proper identification on the radiographs. They also provide a comprehensive analysis of the factors that govern and influence the production of the radiograph and the direct effect of these factors on radiographic quality and patient dose. The student practices manipulating the prime exposure factors by completing problems and radiographic experiments. Stress on the purpose and importance of technique formation and the various types of technique stems. 3 CREDITS. RS 117: 1 credit, offered in Fall. RS 118: 1 credit, offered in Spring. RS 119: 1 credit, offered in Fall.

RS 120 Radiographic Processing Technique
A course designed so that the student can understand all components involved in film processing. 1 CREDIT.

RS 121 Imaging Equipment
This course enables the student to distinguish between the different modes of imaging systems and to analyze the different types of image intensification systems. It explains the advantages of image intensification and discusses new types of imaging modalities. 2 CREDITS.

RS 122 Radiation Biology
This course provides an overview of the principles of the interaction of radiation with living systems. Correlates concepts studied in physics, biology, and physiology and offers an understanding of the effects of radiation on living organisms. Acute and chronic effects of radiation are discussed. 2 CREDITS.

RS 123 Pathophysiology
This area of study provides the student with information on structure, function, and the development of disease in the body. Emphasis is placed on physiology, the progress of diseases, and clinical application, illustrated with radiographs. 3 CREDITS.

RS 124 Introduction to Quality Improvement
This course stresses the importance of quality control in today’s Radiology Department and analyzes methods of enhancing image quality within a range of variables. It also discusses effective testing and correction of image quality. The components involved in the quality improvement system are identified. State, federal, and professional impacts are described. 1 CREDIT.

RS 125, 126, 127 Clinical Education
A well designed and developed competency-based clinical education in which the student has an active role in developing his/her skills required to develop quality patient care services. This component demonstrates integration and correlation with the didactic component, and also includes cognitive, psychomotor, and affective capabilities of the student. The system provides objective evaluation of each competency, using a consistent method to measure student success. 9 CREDITS. RS 125: 2 credits, offered in Fall. RS 126: 3 credits, offered in Spring. RS 127: 4 credits, offered in Fall.

RS 128 Clinical Education IV
This area of clinical education establishes anatomic and clinical orientation, with sectional anatomy information necessary to meet the needs of special imaging examinations. These special imaging areas include mammography and CT/MRI. 2 CREDITS.

RS 129 Pharmacology and Drug Administration
This unit provides the student with the basic concepts of pharmacology. The theory and practice of basic techniques of venipuncture and the administration of diagnostic contrast agents and/or intravenous medications are included. The appropriate delivery of patient care during these procedures is emphasized. 2 CREDITS.
Within the context of a liberal education, the Chemistry and Physics Department provides courses to expose students to the information, knowledge, and methods that physical sciences have to offer.

The department has the following objectives: (1) to provide the necessary background in chemistry for students in programs such as pre-medicine, pre-dentistry, bio-medical science, medical technology, occupational therapy, radiologic science, and biology; (2) to provide non-science majors with the opportunity to acquire knowledge of materials and technology as explained through the physical sciences; and (3) to instruct the student in correct laboratory procedures in order to develop skills in critical thinking and evaluation of results.

**Minor in Chemistry**

The minor in chemistry provides a systematic approach to the attainment of a strong background in the area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101-102; 301-302; and 401</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHE 003-004 Chemistry and Life
Intended for non-science majors.
Introduction to basic principles of chemistry; emphasis on application of these principles to living systems and their impact on present-day living. Two lecture hours, one conference, and three lab hours per week.
Prerequisite: Mat 050 or placement by examination. 8 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

CHE 101-102 General Chemistry
Intended for science majors. Emphasis on quantitative aspects of chemistry at a more specialized level than in Chemistry 003-004. Prerequisite: MAT 107 or placement by examination. Two lectures, one conference, and three lab hours per week. 8 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

CHE 201 Analytical Chemistry
Quantitative study of gravimetric and volumetric analysis; solubility product, acid-base, oxidation-reduction and complex-formation phenomena considered with emphasis upon precision, resourcefulness, and chemical calculations. Prerequisite: CHE 102. Two lectures, one conference, and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CHE 301-302 Organic Chemistry
Aromatic and aliphatic compounds; reaction mechanisms based on electronic theory; preparation of representative compounds; compounds and quantitative analysis. Prerequisite: CHE 102. Three lectures, one conference, and four lab hours per week. 5 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every year. Day.

CHE 303 Inorganic Chemistry
The study of bonding, structure, and reactions of inorganic compounds based on modern physical chemical concepts; coordination compounds and organometallic compounds. Prerequisite: Department approval. Three lecture hours per week. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CHE 304 Biochemistry
Physio-chemical approach; amino acids, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, enzymes, intermediate metabolisms; modern techniques for isolation, identification, and determination of biochemical significance. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHE 302. Three lectures and three lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

CHE 401, 402 Physical Chemistry
Atomic, molecular and crystal structure; thermodynamics; solution properties; chemical kinetics; electrochemistry. Prerequisites: MAT 202, CHE 302; and PHY 102. CHE 401 is a prerequisite for CHE 402. Three lecture hours and four lab hours per week. 8 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CHE 403 Advanced Physical Chemistry
An advanced treatment of some of the topics introduced in Chemistry 401 and 402; quantum mechanics and statistical mechanics emphasized; application of these topics to thermodynamics, chemical bonding, and kinetics. Prerequisite: CHE 402. Three lecture hours per week. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CHE 404 Instrumental Methods of Analysis
Theory and laboratory work in spectroscopy, absorption, and emission; electroanalytical chemistry and chromatography as they apply to analytical chemistry. Prerequisite: Department approval. Two lectures and five lab hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CHE 405 Advanced Organic Chemistry
Physical organic chemistry, emphasis on structure and reaction mechanisms; free radical chemistry. Prerequisite: CHE 302. Three lecture hours per week. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CHE 501, 502 Chemical Research
Independent laboratory research under faculty guidance. Prerequisite: Department approval. 1-3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every year. Day.
Physics (PHY) Courses

PHY 101-102 General Physics
An elementary consideration of the fundamental laws and concepts of mechanics, heat, sound, light, electricity, and magnetism; experimental study of various topics made in the laboratory. Prerequisite or corequisite: MAT 202. Two lectures, two recitations, and two lab hours per week. 8 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

Science (SCI) Courses

SCI 301, 302 General Earth Science
A study of the solar system; basic concepts of climate; study of the structure and composition of the earth. Two lectures and two hours of laboratory and demonstration each week. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every year. Day.

SCI 501 Oceanography
A study of the sea from biological, chemical, geological, and physical viewpoints; ocean sediments and their origins; composition of sea water; currents, tides, beaches, waves, and economic potential of oceans; exploration as an energy source. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall or Spring as needed. Evening.

SCI 502 Astronomy
A non-mathematical introduction to astronomy. Includes the history of astronomy; apparent motion of the sun, planets, moon, and stars; gravitational and planetary orbits; composition of the earth and its atmosphere; exploration of the solar system; properties of stars; star formation and stellar evolution; cosmological origin and evaluation of the universe; and likelihood of extraterrestrial life. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall or Spring as needed. Evening.

SCI 601 Environmental Science
The ecology of natural systems; resources and energy; formation and consumption of fossil fuels, nuclear energy, and the environment; pollution; the problems associated with air and water pollution; solid waste; noise; legal and economic verifications of governmental policy towards pollution. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall or Spring as needed.
The Communications Department offers a major in communications with three possible areas of concentration: advertising, film and broadcasting, and speech and theater.

Major in Communications

The program aims to contribute significantly to a sound liberal arts education, offering a range of courses in the communication fields of advertising, film and broadcasting, and speech and theater. From these three areas of study, students prepare for careers in the creative and business aspects of advertising, public relations, television and film production, business communications, and such theater arts and crafts as producing, playwriting, directing, and acting. The department curriculum also prepares students for graduate work in these communications disciplines.

The graduation requirement for all majors in Communications includes a mandatory 3 credits of Independent Study, COM 510, to be completed with acceptance of a thesis paper and/or project. All graduating seniors must complete this requirement during their senior year, preferably during their last semester. Senior Independent Study addresses broad, comprehensive areas of communication theory and practice under faculty direction. Research, analysis, and presentation must meet department standards for scholarship, methodology, and written expression. This senior thesis program does not replace independent study of specialized communication issues as now offered to upperclass majors within the department’s concentration tracks.

Major in Communications — Concentration in Advertising

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from any Foreign Language; Mathematics 301;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any CIS course above 101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications 205; 302; 303; 304; 305 or 306; 307; 308; 309; 310; 311; 401; 404; 410; 502; 503; and 510</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Major in Communications — Concentration in Film and Broadcasting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 372 and 373</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from any Foreign Language; Mathematics 301; any CIS course above 101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications 205; 302; 303; 304; 305 or 306; 307; 308; 309; 310; 311; 401; 402; 404; 407; 409; 410; 502; and 510</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major in Communications — Concentration in Speech and Theater

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 372 and 373</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two from any Foreign Language; Mathematics 301; any CIS course above 101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications 205; 302; 303; 304; 305 or 306; 307; 308; 309; 310; 311; 401; 402; 404; 410; 502; 503; and 510</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Communications Minor

The minor in communications consists of fifteen credits in the discipline, to be distributed in the following manner:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communications 203 and 304</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three from Communications 302; 303; 305; 306; 307; 309; 404; or 502</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Communications (COM) Courses

COM 203 Fundamentals of Speech
An introduction to phonetics, basic diction, and the practice of extemporaneous speaking, organized according to purpose, such as speaking to persuade, to inform, or to entertain. Students receive an analysis and correction of individual speech problems. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

COM 205 Voice and Diction
A study of speech production designed to improve voice and diction, and specific speech areas such as proper breathing, voice production, tone, articulation, and foreign accents. The International Phonetic Alphabet is studied and utilized in this course. Strongly recommended for those with dialects. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

COM 301 Oral Interpretation
Presentation and analysis of selections from prose, poetry, and plays. The objective of the course is to broaden oral communication skills by teaching the student to comprehend and interpret these forms of literature for the purpose of effectively communicating them in oral presentations. Prerequisite: COM 203. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

COM 302 Persuasion
A study of classic and current persuasive theory as applied in advertising, public relations, law, politics, and media campaigns. This course emphasizes analysis of messages and their rhetorical and psychological structure, while also teaching tactics and strategies by applied example. Uses and abuses of persuasive methods are considered, as well as the impact of media developments on modern communications and traditional thought processes. Prerequisite: COM 203. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

COM 303 Interpersonal Communications
Introduction to basic principles of interpersonal communication. The course presents both a theoretical perspective and a practical application of the concepts through student activities and exercises. Areas of investigation include communication theory, communication models, perception, language, communication breakdowns, non-verbal communication, self-concept, social roles, listening, and conflict management. Prerequisite: COM 203. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

COM 304 Mass Communications
A survey of the electronic and print media in America, including radio, television, cable, commercial filmmaking, newspapers, and magazines; examining their history, economic functions, and social roles. Current political controversies regarding the media are examined, as is the impact of social and technological change upon the media. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

COM 305 History of Film
A survey of major film styles, directors, and movements in international cinema from 1.890 to the present. The basic techniques of filmmaking are explored, as are the fundamental topics in film theory and criticism. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

COM 306 Studies in Film
A study of selected topics, filmmakers, and film genres in cinema history, emphasizing the techniques employed which are specific to film and the contribution of film directors, writers, and cinematographers. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.

COM 307 Advertising
A survey of advertising techniques and functions, as viewed from the communications perspective. This course stresses copy writing, media planning, campaign development, and strategy. Strong emphasis is placed on the analysis of TV, radio, and print commercials. The relationship between budgetary, creative, and planning functions is investigated, most significantly advertising's impact on popular thought and culture. Prerequisite: COM 304. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

COM 308 Television Studio Production
The study of radio and television directing and camera work, floor supervision, audio operation, and control room operation. Students produce several television segments such as news, commercials, and dramatic programs. Prerequisite: COM 304. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.
COM 309 Topics in Mass Communication
An advanced course which investigates selected problems and controversies in the contemporary mass media. Topics include censorship and legal issues, the artistic strategies of popular culture forms, and new technologies and opportunities in the electronic media. Prerequisite: COM 304. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.

COM 310 News Writing
This course seeks to introduce students to the fundamentals of reporting and writing the news for today's print media. While emphasis falls on fact gathering, interviewing, and writing techniques, special attention is also paid to copy editing, developing the body of a story, handling breaking news stories, and covering beats. This course requires extensive writing and familiarity with mass communication theory. Prerequisite: ENG 103 and COM 304. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

COM 311 Broadcast News Writing
An introduction to the fundamentals of reporting and writing news and human interest stories for broadcast media. Students learn the essentials of fact gathering, interviewing, and meeting deadlines. Considerable attention is paid to the actual practice of writing and editing stories for both television and radio. The course emphasizes analysis of structure and format, the issue of immediacy, targeting the audience, and research techniques, and includes consideration of professional ethics. Prerequisite: ENG 103 and COM 304. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

COM 401 Basic Film and Video Production
An introduction to filmmaking and half-inch portable video production. Students produce several individual projects in both film and video, mastering the skills of scriptwriting, storyboarding, cinematography, editing, and sound mixing. Prerequisite: COM 305 or 306. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

COM 402 Advanced Film and Video Production
An advanced course in film and portable video production, emphasizing the application of more complex production and post-production techniques in both dramatic and documentary projects. Prerequisite: COM 401. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

COM 403 Film Criticism
An advanced course in film analysis and writing, examining the relationship among film theory, criticism, and production. Emphasis is placed on close analysis of specific films and examples of film literature. Students write several critical essays on films seen both inside and outside of class. Prerequisite: COM 305 and COM 306. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

COM 404 Acting I
An introduction to the basic techniques and theories of acting. Students perform exercises in the fundamentals of voice, movement, and concentration. Performance of contemporary dramatic scenes provides students with the opportunity to practice scene and character analysis. Prerequisite: COM 203. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

COM 405 Global Communications: Texts, Theories, and Practice (Honors)
This course is designed as a seminar embracing an interdisciplinary approach to global communications and international relations. Particular attention is paid to issues surrounding human rights and the debates over "the right to communicate." Specific topics covered in the seminar include interethnic communication, interpersonal skills in a multicultural environment, intercultural and ethnic minority media relations, theories of global communications, and communication in war and conflict. The underlying thrust of the seminar is the necessity for an understanding of cultural differences and a critical approach to the structure and relations of the media from a global perspective. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

COM 407 Acting II
A study of various acting techniques employed in theater, radio, television, and film. Contemporary scenes are video-taped and played for discussion and analysis. Scenes from classic dramatic literature are also performed, directed, and evaluated. Radio acting techniques are also examined. Conducted as a workshop. Prerequisite: COM 404. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.
COM 409 Directing
A study of directing in film, radio, television, and theater. Students direct documentaries, commercials, news features, and special film and television features. Prerequisite: COM 401. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall, Day.

COM 410 Writing for Performance
An introductory survey of the writing techniques and skills for theater, film, and television. Students study format, characterization, scene construction, dialogue, narrative, and basic structure of those media. The course includes analysis of plays, screenplays, documentaries, industrials, and commercials. Student scripts are read and analyzed. Prerequisites: ENG 103 and COM 401. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring, Day, evening.

COM 500 Independent Study
A research project concentrating in one area of communications. A written and/or video and oral report is required at the end of the study. Prerequisites: Communications major with junior or senior status and a 3.0 index. 3-6 CREDITS. Offered as students qualify. Day, evening.

COM 501 Documentary Film and Video Workshop
An advanced course in the special problems and techniques of documentary film and video production, covering areas of direction, script writing, pre-production, and the specific production and post-production skills used in a documentary. Students in the course collaborate on several production projects as well as analyze examples of documentary formats in film and television. Prerequisite: COM 401. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring, Day.

COM 502 Public Relations in Modern Media
A course designed specifically for communications majors. Introduction to the basic skills and creative techniques employed in the development of public relations campaigns. Special emphasis is placed on the creation of messages and the selection of media. Applications include the crafting of press releases; development of video and film releases; speech writing and oral presentations. Examples examined are drawn from government, industry, and politics. The goal of the course is to present the public relations function against a backdrop of social dynamics and essential communication processes contributing to its effectiveness. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring, Day, evening.

COM 503 Small Group Discussion
An examination of the dynamics of small group communication theory and process in actual day-to-day small group experiences. The course focuses primarily on problem-solving groups using the case-study approach. Areas of exploration include leadership, participation, roles, norms, conflicts, cohesiveness, consensus, productivity, member satisfaction, group formats, problem-solving agenda systems, and group discussion techniques. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall, Day, evening.

COM 505 Theater Production Workshop
Although open to all students, this is a theater production course designed for students in the speech and theater concentration of the communications major. Students produce, direct, and perform in a series of scenes and/or plays that will evolve as a complete production. Although the entire production process is supervised and moderated by the course instructor, the students are responsible for the creative process. When available, professional actors, writers, and directors participate in the workshop. The course meets once weekly. The completed production is open to the public in the last session. Prerequisite: COM 404. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

COM 510 Independent Study (Senior Comprehensive)
Required of all communications majors. A study that culminates in an extensive thesis paper reflecting the student's comprehensive knowledge of a track in communications. 3 CREDITS. Offered as students qualify. Day, evening.

COM 600 Field Experience
A student with an overall 3.0 grade average and/or significant accomplishments in the department may be granted permission by the chairman to engage in field experience. Assignments depend on the availability of suitable programs. The instructor assigned to consult in the study agrees to guide and evaluate the quality of work and research undertaken. The field experiences must relate to the area of communication in which the student has specialized in the department. The number of credits awarded is determined by the chairman. The student must maintain a comprehensive daily log of work activities and attend a series of seminars during the field experience period. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairman. Open only to Communications majors. 3-9 CREDITS. Offered as students qualify. Day.
The department offers an Associate in Science in electronic data processing and a minor in computer systems.

A. S. in Electronic Data Processing

The sequence of courses for the A.S. in Electronic Data Processing is designed to broaden the student's understanding of computers while preparing the student for positions as systems analysts, engineers, programmers, project leaders, and management information specialists. Students focus on the skills required to analyze, design, and program information systems. Students may choose either the systems analyst/programming sequence or the management information sequence (discussed below) to fulfill the requirements for an A.S. in electronic data processing.

The systems analyst/programming sequence provides the student with knowledge and classroom experience in the use of computers in business: specifically, analyzing, designing, and programming organizational systems using computers for data processing tasks; assessing system needs and writing system specifications; understanding the relationships among computing and the individual, departmental, and enterprise-wide levels of an organization; and project management techniques through a project simulation.

The management information specialist sequence is designed to broaden the student's understanding of computers while preparing the student for an entry-level position as a management information specialist. In this sequence of courses students will learn to identify the computer systems needs of a business and to write a systems specification appropriate to that business. This includes evaluating and selecting software; designing and developing business database applications; working with design teams to integrate a variety of computers and applications into an organization-wide system; and serving as a liaison among individual users, systems analysts, mainframe managers, and technical personnel.
## Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 109 and 301</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101; 111; 201A; 280; and 460</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective and one of the following sequences:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1) System Analysis/Programming</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 301 and 302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or 600 or 700 or 800)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Management Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 304 and 419</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or 600 or 700 or 800)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>64</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Minor in Computer Systems

The minor in computer systems introduces students to the world of computers. It provides them with the basic skills necessary to function productively in today's computerized office and workplace environments. The focus is on microcomputers and their applications to real-world problems. Students study programming, hardware, systems software, and applications designed for personal productivity, data communications, database management, and other tasks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101; 111; 201A; 301; 404;</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 403 or any 200-700 level course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CIS 040 Computer Keyboarding
This course uses interactive software to improve keyboarding proficiency by learning proper techniques to keyboarding alphabetic and numeric keys by touch. Also included is the development of written communication skills through the use of technology. Lab fee. 1 CREDIT. Every semester. Day, evening.

CIS 050 Introduction to Spreadsheets
Introduces students to spreadsheet commands, concepts, and techniques through step-by-step development of practical models. Emphasis is on basic concepts of spreadsheets, database operations, graphic functions, and basic macro functions. Additional spreadsheet utilities and program add-ons, Forecast, Goal Seek, and Harvard Graphics Presentation are also introduced to illustrate the full extent of spreadsheet capabilities. Prerequisite: CIS 101 or instructor’s permission. Lab fee. 1 CREDIT. Offered as needed.

CIS 052 Spreadsheet for Finance I
Introduces the student to advanced spreadsheet capabilities: model building and the creation of macros which automate and simplify the development and use of custom applications. Emphasis is on multiple worksheet applications, the creation of “automated” customized menu-driven programs, and real-life managerial problems which cut across disciplines. Prerequisite: CIS 101 or instructor’s permission. Lab fee. 1 CREDIT. Offered as needed.

CIS 062 Advanced Database Applications
Emphasis is on the database compilers and database programming techniques, i.e., custom report generation, screen formatting, and multiple file handling. Prerequisite: CIS 101 or instructor’s permission. Lab fee. 1 CREDIT. Offered as needed.

CIS 070 Desktop Publishing
Introduces the student to the techniques and software required to produce type and graphic layouts for brochures, posters, newsletters, and books using a personal computer. Emphasis is on producing camera-ready copy and the production of the finished product. Prerequisite: CIS 101 or instructor’s permission. Lab fee. 1 CREDIT. Offered as needed.

CIS 101 Introduction to Computers
An introduction to computers and their applications. Designed to provide computing literacy and a foundation for further study of computers and information systems. Students learn what a computer is, what it can do, and how it is used in today's modern workplace environment. They are provided with an understanding of all major computer devices. Students also learn to utilize “computer application packages” for word processing, spreadsheet analysis, desktop publishing, and database processing. Other topics include microcomputer systems and hardware, computer terminology, OS (i.e., Windows 3x), multimedia, graphics, internet, WWW, etc. Prerequisite: MAT 050. Can be waived for CIS majors and minors on approval from the department chairman. In the case of a waiver students must take one elective course as a replacement. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.
CIS 111 Introduction to Programming
An introduction to program design and development. Students apply a structured program development process which features a series of steps involving understanding of the problem, formal problem definition, graphic design methodologies (structured charts), and program specification through pseudocoding. Programs are designed and developed without regard to individual language constraints or limitations. Coding, which may be done in any of a number of languages (COBOL, PASCAL, C/C++, etc.), does not begin until the program is fully designed and its logic has been tested extensively. This approach lends itself to helping students to build multilingual programming capabilities. Prerequisite: CIS 101. Can be waived for CIS majors and minors on approval from the department chairman. In the case of a waiver students must take one elective course as a replacement. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

CIS 201 COBOL
Programming techniques, knowledge, and skill in COBOL. Topics include data representation, structure, storage, and processing; sequential file processing using disk storage; use of procedural verbs including input-output handling, arithmetic manipulation, and decision making; editing and validation of data. Emphasis is placed on programming, working with relative, direct, and indexed files. The students are also introduced to interactive programming. Prerequisite: CIS 111. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 201A Advanced Programming Techniques
An introduction to Object-Oriented Programming using PASCAL and/or C++. Topics include: Advanced Features in Structured Programming; Using UNITS; and an introduction to and the use of Object-Oriented Programming (OOP) Techniques. Prerequisite: CIS 111 or instructor’s approval. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 212/PSY 212 Computers in Scientific Research
An introduction to the computer as a scientific instrument. Basic programming, interfacing, control of laboratory equipment, binary logic, and data acquisition are considered. Recommended for natural science and computational science majors. Three lecture and two lab hours. Lab fee. 4 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 280 Introduction to C/C++
Programming techniques, knowledge, and skill in C/C++. Topics include data representation, structure, storage, and processing; sequential file processing using disk storage; use of procedural verbs including input-output handling, arithmetic manipulation, and decision making; editing and validation of data. Emphasis is placed on programming, working with relative, direct, and indexed files. The students are also introduced to interactive programming. Prerequisite: CIS 201A or instructor’s approval. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 301 Systems Development Methodologies
Traditional analysis, design, and implementation of information systems through data flow analysis and the systems development life-cycle approach. The fundamentals of systems analysis and how it is applied to the development of information systems in the business environment. Major topics include methods of systems investigation, feasibility study, input-output design, system documentation, communication, implementation of new systems, control and security. Also treated are data structures, data definition, normalization of data, and the use of Computer Aided Software Engineering (CASE) tools. Prerequisite: CIS 111. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.
CIS 302 Systems Development Project
Continuation of CIS 301. Emphasis is on the development of a computer application using traditional life-cycle methodology and/or the latest prototype methodology including Computer Aided Software Engineering tools. Students work in teams to devise a logical and physical design for a new system. Each team analyzes, designs, programs, and writes documentation to implement its project. Prerequisite: CIS 301. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 419 Management Information Center System Development Project Seminar
The student designs and implements a system for a microcomputer in a database environment. Provides practical experience in the selection, initialization, modification, and implementation of software packages. The student will design (or be assigned) a project involving a database for a microcomputer. The challenge lies in designing the schema for organizing and navigating the database, loading the data, and generating realistic outputs. Prerequisite: CIS 301. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 460 Database Management (DBMS)
Design, structure, and applications of database systems. Deals with problems associated with management of information. The course considers concepts such as logical and physical database organization, data security, and database life-cycle. Stresses application development through fourth-generation programming techniques. The course emphasizes basic knowledge in data structures, normalization of data, modeling, and database methods. Prerequisite: CIS 201. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 600 A, B Special Topics in Computer Science
Covers topics in computer science that are not offered regularly. Detailed course descriptions are available when topics are announced. Typical offerings include computer graphics, multimedia, computer ethics and copyright law, etc. This course may be taken for credit in the major/minor sequence more than once in different topics. Prerequisite: instructor's approval. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CIS 700 Independent Study
Students majoring in the department who have maintained a general GPA of 2.7 and a major or minor in the CIS department GPA of 3.0 --- and who, in the opinion of the department, have the ability and the need to study topics not included above --- may enroll for independent study. The independent study must be pre-approved by the department chairman at registration. Projects must be scheduled for completion within the semester. Students may also do an internship for credit with the approval of the department chairman. Lab fee. 1–6 CREDITS.
CIS 600 Internship

Students majoring in the department who have maintained a general GPA of 2.7 and a major or minor in the CIS department GPA of 3.0—and who, in the opinion of the department, have the ability and the need to study topics not included above—may enroll for an internship. The internship must be pre-approved by the department chairman at registration. Projects must be scheduled for completion within the semester. Students may also do independent study for credit with the approval of the department chairman. Lab fee. 1-6 CREDITS.
The Economics Department provides students with solid training in the industrial, commercial, and financial systems that are the foundation of modern society, both in the United States and throughout the world.

Major in Economics
The Economics major opens the door to a wide range of careers in business, finance, and public policy. Economics majors enjoy the benefits of a broad liberal arts education, which gives students the flexibility needed to advance in today’s rapidly changing job market. In addition, students have the opportunity for more specialized training in finance, international economics, or public policy. Economics is also an appropriate major for students interested in pursuing graduate studies, not only in economics but also in business, law, and public administration.

Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including Mathematics 109 and 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A six-credit sequence in Accounting*, Computer Information Systems, Management, or International Cultural Studies 240 and 241*</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A six-credit sequence in Foreign Languages, History, Political Science, or Sociology; or a combination of one course from PSC 304, 306, or 309 and one course from SOC 301, 312, or 408</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; 306; 400; 406</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six Economics elective courses</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives*</td>
<td>28-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100/B Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The successful completion of ECO 400 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required 128

*Students who receive 8 credits in Accounting will have only 28 Free elective credits.
**Major in Economics — Concentration in Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 109 and 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A six-credit sequence in Foreign Languages, History,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science, or Sociology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101, 102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; 306; 400; 406</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 331/Finance 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two courses from Economics 332/Finance 302, Economics 333/Finance 312, Economics 433/Finance 412, or Economics 434/Finance 422</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any three Economics electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of ECO 400 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major in Economics — Concentration in International Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 109 and 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A six-credit sequence in Foreign Languages, or a six-credit sequence in History or Political Science courses relating to countries other than the U.S.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Cultural Studies 240 and 241</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; 306; 400; 406</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 304; 403</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics/International Cultural Studies 305</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any three Economics electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The successful completion of ECO 400 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Major in Economics — Concentration in Public Policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 109 and 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration 201 and Business 101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 304; 306; or 309</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 301; 312; or 408</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; 306; 400; 406</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three courses from Economics 303; 307; 308; 309; 319</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any three Economics electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of ECO 400 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Minor in Economics

A minor in economics provides students with an introduction to the basic principles of economics and an opportunity to explore their application to contemporary issues. It provides a valuable supplement to the educational experience of the students in both the professional and liberal arts majors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Management majors</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; and 306</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Economics courses, with the exception of</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO 301/FIN 331, and the second finance (FIN) course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used to fulfill the finance requirement for the management major.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Accounting majors**                                       |         |
| Economics 201; 202; and 306                                 | 9       |
| Three Economics courses, with the exception of              | 9       |
| ECO 331/FIN 301                                             |         |
| Total credits required                                      | 18      |

| **All other majors**                                        |         |
| Economics 201; 202; and 306                                 | 9       |
| Any three other Economic courses                            | 9       |
| Total credits required                                      | 18      |
Economics (ECO) Courses

Throughout this section the asterisk indicates the following restrictions:

1. The courses may not be used to satisfy requirements for liberal arts electives in the core curriculum or departmental requirements.
2. The courses may not be used by accounting and management majors to satisfy their departments’ requirements for elective credits in economics.
3. Management majors may not use either ECO 331/FIN 301, Corporate Finance, or the second finance course used to fulfill the finance requirement for the management major, to satisfy the requirements for a minor in economics.
4. Accounting majors may not use ECO 331/FIN 301, Corporate Finance, to satisfy the requirements for a minor in economics.

ECO 304 Economics of Less Developed Countries
Empirical and theoretical issues relating to the process of economic development in Third World countries. The measurement of economic growth and the meaning of economic development; the mobilization of economic resources; poverty, unemployment, and unequal income distribution; the debt crisis and development strategies. Discussion of modernization, dependency, and neoclassical theories of economic development. The course focuses on Latin America and the Caribbean. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day. Fall 1998. Evening.

ECO 305/ICS 305 European Economies

ECO 201 Principles of Macroeconomics
Macroeconomics: the foundation of economic analysis; national income, employment, and economic growth; aggregate demand, saving, and investment; economic fluctuations; monetary and fiscal policy; the international economy. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

ECO 202 Principles of Microeconomics
Microeconomics: markets, the price system, and the allocation of resources; competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition, and oligopoly; government and business; the distribution of income. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.

ECO 302 Economic Development of the United States
From the economics of Native Americans to colonial settlement and slavery, from independence and the development of a free-labor market to the rise of the U.S. as an international economic power; through periods of expansion and economic crises, a study of U.S. economic development gives powerful insights into the process of economic change and the achievements and problems of the U.S. today. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

ECO 303 Economic Issues Today
An examination of significant economic problems and an application of economic theory to an analysis of their roots and possible solutions. Typical issues include recession, poverty, financial instability, underdevelopment, monopolies, and pollution. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening. Fall 1998. Day.

ECO 306 Money and Banking
Money and credit; commercial banking; central banking; monetary theory and practice; financial regulation. Prerequisites: ECO 201, MAT 050 or passing grade on math placement test. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

ECO 307 Environmental Economics
The impact of production and consumption decisions on the environment. The principles of sustainable economic development and their implications for policy in both developed and less developed countries. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

ECO 308 Urban Economics
The interaction between private decisions on the location of jobs and housing and forms of transportation, together with an analysis of the impact of government policy. A critical discussion of the impact of economic crisis on cities and states. An analysis of contemporary urban problems such as homelessness, unemployment, racial antagonism, and pollution. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Evening. Spring 1999. Day.

ECO 309 Labor Economics
ECO 312 Government Finance
The theoretical underpinnings and Constitutional authority for government taxation, spending, and borrowing. The role of federal, state, and local governments in production and their impact on financial markets. The political process through which spending priorities are established and funding choices are made. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

ECO 316/FIN 316 Personal Finance
Analysis of the many aspects of personal finance in modern society. Topics include personal budgeting, investments, mortgages, insurance, and taxes. Prerequisites: ECO 331/FIN 301. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Evening: Spring 1999. Day.

ECO 319 The Economics of Discrimination
Discrimination on the basis of race/ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, and age. An examination of differential access to education and jobs. Historical trends in earnings differentials. A critical discussion of alternative theoretical perspectives, including those of neoclassical and political economists. The effectiveness of anti-discrimination policies such as affirmative action and comparable worth legislation. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

*ECO 331/FIN 301 Principles of Finance
Aspects of financing corporate entities in the functioning of the economy: equity financing, capital structure; bond flotation, mergers and takeovers; holding companies; security underwriting and market rights; warrants and options. Use of financial ratios, time value of money, and other techniques of financial analysis. Prerequisites: MAT 050 or exemption by placement examination; ACC 101 or 150, ECO 201 and either 202 or 306. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day; evening.

*ECO 332/FIN 302 Managerial Finance
Focuses on the efficient management of the financial resources of the firm. Consideration is given to the time value of money, the statistical analysis of risk, and the use of financial ratios. Explores financial statements analysis, financial planning, working capital management, short- and long-term financing, and optimal capital structure. Lease vs. purchase and dividend policies are studied. Prerequisites: FIN 301 or ECO 331. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall, Evening. Every Spring, Day.

*ECO 333/FIN 312 Security Analysis
(formerly MGT 408)
Quantitative and qualitative methods of analyzing industrial securities, with emphasis on common stock; principles underlying the selection and management of both individual and institutional portfolios; market timing and technical strategies. Prerequisite: FIN 301 or ECO 331. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Evening.

ECO 400 Seminar in Economics
Principles of research; bibliography; the application of statistical methods to a specific problem of individual research; recent developments in applied economics. Prerequisites: ECO 201, 202, 306, and MAT 301. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ECO 403 International Economics — Trade and Finance
Principles, practices, and problems of world trade, including a study of trading blocs and protectionism. International capital flows for both direct and indirect investment. The current system of international finance — foreign exchange markets, Eurocurrency markets, foreign exchange risk management. The current system of international regulation of both trade and finance. Prerequisite: ECO 201 or ECO 202. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

ECO 406 Development of Economic Thought
A survey of economic thought principally from the seventeenth century to the present day; mercantilism; physiocracy and the emergence of the science of economics; the Classical School; the rise of socialist protest; marginalism and the neo-classical synthesis; Keynes and post-Keynesian economics; monetarism. Prerequisites. ECO 201, 202, and 306. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.
**ECO 411 Concepts in Economic Analysis**

An analysis of the most important concepts in the representation of the operation of both the aggregate economy and price theory; general economic concepts; concepts concerned with the macroeconomic framework behavior and policy; concepts involved with market types, value, distribution, employment, cost-benefit analysis, and economic inequality. *Prerequisites: ECO 201, 202, and 306. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.*

***ECO 433/FIN 412 Portfolio Management* (formerly MGT 412)

The construction and analysis of both individual and institutional investment portfolios; portfolio objectives, strategies, and constraints; economic and non-economic variables impacting portfolios; performance measurement. *Prerequisite: ECO 331/FIN 301. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day. Fall 1998. Evening.*

***ECO 434/FIN 422 Financial Institutions Management* 

Analysis of the structure of corporations providing financial services. Course examines institutions such as commercial banks, security brokers, and life insurance companies. Management problems unique to such firms are considered and performances are evaluated. Areas considered include management of assets and liabilities, control of financial operations, impact of government regulations. *Prerequisite: ECO 331/FIN 301. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day. Spring 1998. Evening.*

**ECO 500 Independent Studies**

Individual research and study with the approval of the Department of Economics. 3 CREDITS. *Offered every semester as students qualify. Day.*
Education

The Education Department offers courses required for teacher certification by New York State and the Board of Education of the City of New York.

Chairman
To Be Announced
Professor Emeritus
Healy
Associate Professor
Vardin
Assistant Professor
Brennan
Adjuncts
Pettersen, Harrington, Kruuse, McManus, Spinosa

Students are prepared to meet the Certificate of Qualifications requirements for New York State and New York City Provisional Certification Elementary Education (Pre-K–6); Secondary Education (7–12) with a major in accounting and business practice, biology, English, mathematics, or social studies; Physical Education (K–12).

Students interested in teaching should consult with the Chairman of the Education Department during the freshman year in order to discuss professional and subject requirements. Students entering the program must maintain an overall 2.5 index, and a 3.0 index in their major subject field and professional education studies. Students are urged to observe the program requirements in their chosen field and are held responsible for choice and successful completion of the programs as outlined for them.

All programs for students in Education must be approved by the Chairman of the Education Department. The Chairman is the official advisor for the Department. Further guidance may be obtained from the members of the Education Department.

The Education Department recommends those students who successfully complete the approved program for certification to teach in elementary or secondary schools of New York State. In making this recommendation, the Education Department requires a balance of preparation in three areas of study: (1) general liberal education; (2) academic or subject areas; (3) professional studies in education consisting of theory and field-based experiences, including supervised student teaching.

A competent teacher is well trained in liberal arts, subject specialty, and pedagogy. The program at St. Francis College is outlined below:
Liberal Arts Foundation, Elementary and Secondary Programs

1. Societal background: fine arts, history, English, speech, sociology, foreign language, health studies, and religious studies
2. Scientific background: mathematics and science studies
3. Philosophic background: logic, theory of knowledge, and moral philosophy

Subject Specialty Foundation

1. Elementary program: English, mathematics, and social studies
2. Secondary program: accounting and business practice, biology, mathematics, English, and social studies
3. Physical Education (K–12)

Pedagogy

1. Theory
   a. Elementary program: history and philosophy of education, curriculum, educational psychology, child psychology, special methods, and evaluation
   b. Secondary program: history and philosophy of education, principles, strategies, special methods, educational psychology, and evaluation
   c. Physical Education program: history and philosophy of education, educational psychology, evaluation, and special methods
2. Field experience: observation, peer teaching, and tutoring
3. Student teaching

Education Programs

Certification in Elementary Education
B.A. in English or Social Studies, with Elementary Education Program (Pre-K–6 NY State Provisional Certification)
B.S. in Mathematics with Elementary School Teacher Education Program (Pre-K–6 NY State Provisional Certification)

Certification in Secondary Education
B.A. in English or Social Studies with Secondary Education Program (7–12 NY State Provisional Certification)
B.S. in Accounting and Business Practice, Biology, or Mathematics with Secondary School Education Program (7–12 NY State Provisional Certification)

Certification in Physical Education (K–12)
B.S. in Physical Education Program (K–12 NY State Provisional Certification)
### Elementary Education Curriculum — English Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38-39), including Mathematics 103; 104</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 302; 303; 402; 404; 411A; 411E; 411F; 411G; 411H; 411I; and 411J</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 252; 253; 254A or 254B; 261; 262; 371 or 372 or 373 or 374; one course from 352, 353, 354, 355, 356; one course from 450A, 450B, 450C, or 450D; and 499</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 301 or 302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 100 or 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

**Total credits required** | **128**

### Elementary Education Curriculum — Mathematics Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38-39), including Physics 101-102</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 302; 303; 402; 404; 411A; 411E; 411F; 411G; 411H; 411I; and 411J</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 202; 203; 301; 304; 401; 412; 415; and 300/400 level electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 301 or 302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 100 or 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

**Total credits required** | **128**
# Elementary Education Curriculum — Social Studies Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 103 and 104</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 302; 303; 402; 404; 411A; 411E; 411F; 411G; 411H; 411I; and 411J</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101; 102; 307 or 311; 401; 402; and 303 or 406</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 204</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 203</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 301 or 302</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 100 or 102</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

**Total credits required** 128

# Secondary School Education Curriculum — Accounting and Business Practice Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 109 and 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101; 102; 201; 202; 303; and 405</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; 306; and 311</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 301; 302; 401J; 401K; 402; and 404</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 204</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 401</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

**Total credits required** 128
### Secondary School Education Curriculum — Biology Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 202 and 301</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 101-102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 301; 302; 401H; 402; and 404</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 204</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101-102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 301, 302</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 103-104; 303; and 200/300/400 level electives</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total credits required: 128

### Secondary School Education Curriculum — English Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 301; 302; 401C; 401G; 402; and 404</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 204</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 401</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or Science*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English 252; 253; 254A or 254B; 261; 262; 371 or 372 or 373 or 374; one course from 352, 353, 354, 355, 356 and one from 357, 358, 359, 360, 393, 394; and one course from 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D and 499</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total credits required: 128

*If mathematics is used to satisfy the core curriculum requirement, then science must be selected or vice versa.
Secondary School Education Curriculum — Mathematics Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 103-104 or Chemistry 101-102</td>
<td>44–46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 301; 302; 401E; 402; and 404</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 204</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 117-118</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101-102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 202; 203; 304; 309; 401; 412; 415; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 level electives</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>2–4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College's
Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total credits required 128

Secondary School Education Curriculum — Social Studies Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 301; 302; 401F; 402; and 404</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 204</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101; 102; 305; 306; 307; 311; 401; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303 or 406</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or Science*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 204 and 300/400 level electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 300/400 elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College's
Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total credits required 128

*If mathematics is used to satisfy the core curriculum requirement, then science must be selected or vice versa.

Physical Education (K–12) Curriculum — Physical Education Major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 003-004</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 003-004</td>
<td>8–10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 201; 302; 402; and 404</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201 and 203</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education (four skills from I to X); 103; 105; 208; 209; 301; 302; 304; 305; 306; 308; 316; 402; 403; 450; and 501B</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A or Health Science 100B/Physical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 100A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ED 404 satisfies the College's
Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total credits required 128-130
Minors in Physical Education

The nation's concern to improve physical fitness levels of all individuals, and the need for athletic coaches in educational, as well as community, settings have created many job opportunities. St. Francis College has initiated curricula to prepare students to occupy these physical education related-positions. Through course work and field experience in a selected area within physical education, students will be provided with the knowledge and skills required to function as professionals. Selecting one of the following minors in physical education may supplement studies in business, industry, the arts, or education.

**Exercise and Fitness Specialist**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites: Biology 003-004; Chemistry 003</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 208; 305; 450; and one course selection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from Physical Education 100A or Physical Education 100B</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Athletic Coaching**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Biology 003-004; Chemistry 003</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education 304; 305; 316; and 403</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elementary Education Program (ED) Courses

ED 101 Seminar Preparation of Life Experience Portfolio
Required of students preparing to apply for life experience credits. An explanation of the procedures and instruction in the preparation of the portfolio. Prerequisite: Matriculation in a Bachelor's degree program. 1 CREDIT. Every semester. Evening.

ED 201 Foundations of Education: History and Philosophy
The development of various philosophies and theories of education from ancient times to the present. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ED 203 Foundations of Special Education
A survey of the historical development of the care of the special person from early man to the present. Emphasis is on the humanistic, metaphysical, epistemological, ethical, theological, and etiological principles necessary to and supportive of an understanding of the special person. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ED 204/PSY 333 Psychology of the Exceptional Child
Considers the physical, intellectual, emotional, and social characteristics of the atypical child. It emphasizes the discrepancies in growth and development, learning disabilities, the behavioral and societal problems of the gifted and handicapped, and the implications for education and remediation. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ED 210 Introduction and Overview: Early Childhood Education
A study of theories of child development from infancy through age seven as they apply to caregiving and classroom practice. Emphasis on contemporary issues in the field of child development. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall and Summer. Day.

ED 302 Educational Psychology
A study of the application of psychological theory and research to educational practice from a developmental perspective. Topics include: human growth and development, learning theory, teaching effectiveness, and classroom management. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

ED 303 Effective Teaching Strategies (formerly ED 202)
Focuses on the learning process and the application of strategies that promote students' active involvement in learning. Prerequisite: ED 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 402 Assessment and Evaluation
An examination of the application of formal and informal assessment techniques to support instructional needs in the classroom. Includes an introduction to statistical methodology. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ED 403 Great Books in Education
A study of significant works written on the subject of education. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ED 404 Supervised Student Teaching
During senior year, students in the teacher education program spend a minimum of one term of daily supervised instructional experience in an approved elementary school and attend a weekly seminar at the College. 5 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ED 411A Introduction to Reading Instruction
The basic principles of teaching reading; utilization of formal and informal diagnostic tools to appraise reading status; techniques of grouping for instruction; teaching specific reading skills; evaluating reading progress and appropriateness of reading programs; individualizing reading instruction. Prerequisites: ED 201, 303, and 402. On campus: 30 hrs. Field-centered experience: tutoring, 15 hrs. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Evening.
ED 411E Models and Strategies in the Teaching of Reading
An analysis of contemporary approaches to reading instruction. Includes an examination of techniques to detect and remedy reading problems in the classroom. Each student will be required to collect, construct, and evaluate materials for use in a classroom situation, a small group situation, and individual instruction. Prerequisites: Education 411A. On campus: 30 hrs. Field-centered experience: tutoring, 15 hrs. 3 CREDITS Every Spring, Evening.

ED 411F Language Arts
The principles, methods, and materials employed in the teaching of listening and speaking skills, composition skills, and writing skills in the elementary school. Prerequisites: ENG 103 and one English literature course; ED 201, 303, and 402. On campus: 20 hrs. Field-centered experience: 10 hrs. 2 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

ED 411G Mathematics
The principles and practices employed in teaching mathematics in elementary schools. Prerequisites: MAT 103 and 104; ED 201, 303, and 402. On campus: 20 hrs. Field-centered experience: 10 hrs. 2 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 411H Literature for Children
A survey of literature written for children with an emphasis on children's classics and award-winning books. Focus on teaching techniques and integrating literature with other curriculum areas. Children's literature and the techniques used in presenting it to elementary school children at different age levels; the use of audiovisual aids; illustrations of children's books. Prerequisites: ED 201, 303, and 402. On campus: 30 hrs. Field-centered experience: 10 hrs. 2 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

ED 411I Social Studies
The instructional resources, methods, and materials of a sound social studies presentation in elementary and early adolescent classes; the history, culture, and sociology of various minority groups. Prerequisites: HIS 201 and SOC 203; ED 201, 303, and 402. On campus: 20 hrs. Field-centered experience: 10 hrs. 2 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 411J Science
Principles and techniques employed in teaching science in the elementary schools. Prerequisites: SCI 301 or SCI 302 and BIO 100 or BIO 102; ED 201, 303, and 402. On campus: 20 hrs. Field-centered experience: 10 hrs. 2 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

ED 411K Expressive Arts for Children
A study of the use of music, drama and movement in the elementary school classroom. Prerequisites: ED 201, 303, and 402. 2 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ED 412 Methods and Materials in Early Childhood Education
A survey of methodology and resources applicable to the teaching of science, mathematics, and language arts in early childhood education. Focus on fostering skills of inquiry, problem-solving, and creative thinking in young children. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ED 431 Reading Assessment in the Classroom
A study of formal and informal methods of diagnosis, special in-classroom procedures; analysis of the services rendered by clinics and other professional groups. On campus: 30 hrs. Field-centered experience: tutoring, 15 hrs. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ED 434 School and Society
The school's role in relation to society, "inner city" education, and the use of community resources in establishing good human relations and adjusting to the cultural and socio-economic changes of our time. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

ED 435 The Creative Use Of Technology in the Classroom
A study of the creative application of modern technology to classroom practice. Includes an introduction to computing skills and a review of instructional software and other video and audio materials. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ED 500 Independent Study in Education
Independent work in an area of special interest. Special project, report or term paper. Prerequisite: Departmental Approval. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.
Secondary School Education Program (ED) Courses

ED 201 Foundations of Education: History and Philosophy
The development of various philosophies and theories of education from ancient times to the present. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ED 301 Methods and Strategies in Secondary Education
An analysis of methodology and procedures used for organizing and implementing instruction in the junior and senior high school classroom. Focus on adolescent psychology and various aspects of the learning process, including motivation, learning styles, individual needs, and group process. Prerequisite: ED 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 302 Educational Psychology
A study of the application of psychological theory and research to educational practice from a developmental perspective. Topics include: human growth and development, learning theory, teaching effectiveness, and classroom management. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 401G Reading
Special methods, aims, and objectives in teaching reading on the secondary level; remedial and developmental techniques required for teachers on this level; use of developmental reading, laboratory, and audio-visual aids; individualized reading instruction. Prerequisites: ED 301 and 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 401H Science
A study of basic principles, classroom practices, and curriculum trends in secondary school science courses; experiences helpful to the prospective teacher in evaluating, selecting, and preparing materials for teaching science; visual aids; laboratory methods for individual and group experiments, and the organization of materials for classroom use. Prerequisites: ED 301 and 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 401C English
Teaching various forms of writing, literature, and spelling at the secondary level; the general aims and purpose of these forms; audio-visual aids, projects, library materials, and bibliographical references for the adolescent; the impact of mass media of communication on the secondary school curriculum. Prerequisites: ED 301 and 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 401E Mathematics
The teaching of mathematics in grades 7 through 12; procedures, techniques, and materials; opportunities for student presentations and discussion of strengths and weaknesses. Prerequisites: ED 301 and 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 401F Social Studies
Specific methods and techniques useful to the social studies teacher on the secondary level; teaching aids, use of library, current events, and bibliographical references; subject materials for the exceptional, disadvantaged, and average student; the syllabi and aims in the various subject areas; model lessons. Prerequisites: ED 301 and 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.
ED 401J Accounting
The teaching of accounting by modern methods in accordance with present-day concepts in business education; general principles and techniques of teaching vocational business subjects, skills development, and the correct methods and techniques that should be used in accounting procedures. Prerequisites: ACC 101-102; ED 301 and 302. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ED 401K Office Practice
The techniques and principles that are a necessary adjunct to the teaching of office practice and other business subjects; various plans of organization, methods and procedures of filing; indexing, systems, and controls; and the proper use of general office equipment. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor or department chairman. 2 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ED 402 Assessment and Evaluation
An examination of the application of formal and informal assessment techniques to support instructional needs in the classroom. Includes an introduction to statistical methodology. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ED 403 Great Books in Education
A study of significant works written on the subject of education. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ED 404 Supervised Student Teaching
During senior year, students in the teacher education program spend a minimum of one term of daily supervised instructional experience in an approved secondary school and attend a weekly seminar at the College. 6 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ED 500 Independent Study in Education
Independent work in an area of special interest. Special project, report, or term paper. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.
Physical Education Program (PE) Courses

PE I  Skills Activities
Theory, instruction, and practice in the fundamentals of team sports and games; techniques in soccer and volleyball, including coaching techniques. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Fall 1998. Day.

PE II  Skills Activities
Theory, instruction, and practice in the fundamentals of team sports and games; techniques in basketball, softball, and baseball, including coaching methods. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Spring 1998 and Spring 1999. Day.

PE III  Skills Activities
Theory, instruction, and practice in individual and dual sports techniques in badminton, racquetball, and tennis, including coaching methods. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Fall 1997 and Spring 1999. Day.

PE VI  Skills Activities
Theory, instruction, and practice in the fundamentals of team and individual sports techniques in badminton, racquetball, and tennis, including coaching methods. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Fall 1995. Day.

PE VII  Skills Activities
Theory, instruction, and practice in the fundamentals of team and individual sports techniques in football, track and field, and golf; includes coaching techniques. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Fall 1996. Day.

PE IX  Skills Activities
Theory, instruction, and practice in fitness activities; techniques in aerobic training, weight training, and exercise program development. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Spring 1998. Day.

PE X  Advanced Skills
Theory, instruction, and practice in officiating and coaching team sports and individual and dual sports; techniques for indoor and outdoor sports. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Fall 1997 and Fall 1998. Day.

PE 100  Physical Activities and Sports
The following PE 100 courses meet the two-credit physical education/health requirement, required of all students for graduation. These courses are offered on a grade basis.

PE 100A/HS 100B  Exercise, Fitness, and Weight Control
An interdisciplinary (Health Science and Physical Education) approach to the relationship of exercise to health, including weight control, stress reduction, and cardiovascular fitness. The course includes classroom work as well as participation in fitness assessment and activities. 2 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

PE 100C  Beginning Tennis
Instruction in skills, strategies, and rules of tennis. Not open to physical ed. majors. 2 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

PE 100E  Team Sports: Soccer/Volleyball
Instruction in skills, strategies, and rules of soccer and volleyball. Not open to physical ed. majors. 2 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

PE 100F  Beginning Swimming
Basic instruction in swimming for non-swimmers. 2 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

PE 100G  Advanced Lifesaving Course
Students work toward an American Red Cross Advanced Lifesaving Certificate. Final certification requires the payment of an additional fee to the American Red Cross. Prerequisite: advanced swimming ability. 2 CREDITS. Offered as students qualify. Day.

PE 100H  Water Safety Instructor Course
Students will work toward an American Red Cross Water Safety Instructor Certificate. Prerequisite: Advanced swimming ability. 2 CREDITS. Offered as students qualify. Day.

PE 100I  Beginning Unarmed Self-defense: Tae Kwon Do, Karate, and Self-defense
Instruction in the skill of unarmed self-defense. 2 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

PE 100J  Skiing I
Professional instruction in fundamental skills necessary for enjoyment of the sport. Special fee to be announced, to include lessons, lifts, equipment rental, and room and board. 1 CREDIT. During January mid-year break.

PE 100K  Skiing II
Emphasis on higher level of performance (intermediate, advanced, freestyle, hot-dog, and ballet). Special fee to be announced, to include lessons, lifts, equipment rental, and room and board. 1 CREDIT. During January mid-year break.
PE 100L Intermediate Unarmed Self-defense: Tae Kwon Do, Karate, and Self-defense
Further instruction in the skill of unarmed self-defense. Prerequisite: PE 100L. 2 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

PE 103 Elementary Aquatics
Fundamentals and development of forms and style in stroke mechanics. Students must demonstrate basic swimming proficiency. Physical education majors who hold current WSI Certification are exempt. 1 CREDIT. Two hours. Every Fall. Day.

PE 105 Folk, Square, and Social Dance
Instruction and practice in the basic steps and techniques of folk, square, and social dance. 1 CREDIT. Two hours. Every semester. Day.

PE 106 Modern Dance
An introduction to the fundamental techniques of modern dance. 1 CREDIT. Two hours. Offered as needed. Day.

PE 208 Kinesiology
An overview of the skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems in producing purposeful human movement. Topics include movement analysis, techniques with emphasis on noncinematographic analysis. Prerequisites: BIO 004 and CHE 003. 1 CREDIT. Three hours. Fall 1998. Day.

PE 209 Biomechanics
The application of kinesiological concepts to the mechanical analysis of movement and motor skills. Topics include force, velocity, momentum, angular motion, and cinematographic analysis. Prerequisite: PE 208. 2 CREDITS. Two hours. Spring 1999. Day.

PE 211 Movement Education and Physical Education in Elementary Schools
Techniques and methods in conducting elementary games; theory and practice in rhythmic activities and movement education applicable to different age levels. Prerequisite: Any skill activities or departmental approval. 2 CREDITS. Four hours. Offered as needed. Day.

PE 301 History and Principles of Physical Education
Orientation to the history and principles of physical education; current trends and problems in physical education analyzed and evaluated. 2 CREDITS. Two hours. Spring 1998. Day.

PE 302 Adapted Physical Education
Development of exercise programs and modified athletic activities to meet the specific needs of the disabled. Practical experiences (including field experiences) are included. Prerequisite: PE 208. 3 CREDITS. Three hours. Spring 1999. Day.

PE 304 Organization and Administration of Physical Education
Emphasis on organization and administrative policies and procedures; purchase and care of equipment and supplies; public and professional relations; structural and functional aspects of a school program in physical education, athletics, and intramurals. Prerequisite: Any skill activities or departmental approval. 2 CREDITS. Two hours. Fall 1998. Day.

PE 305 Physiology of Exercise
An overview of the physiological effects of exercise on the human body. Topics include systematic response to the demands of exercise, testing and training procedures, and laboratory assessment of physiological function and status. Prerequisites: BIO 004 and CHE 003. 2 CREDITS. Three hours. Spring 1999. Day.

PE 306 Advanced Exercise Physiology
More in-depth study of the physiological effects of exercise and work on the human body. Topics include environmental influence on exercise performance, neuromuscular adaptations, exercising across the lifespan, gender differences, and special populations. Prerequisite: PE 305. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

PE 308 Motor Learning
An introduction to the concepts, principles, and theories of movement and motor learning. 3 CREDITS. Three hours. Fall 1998. Day.

PE 309 Movement Experience and Games of Low Organization in Special Education
Techniques and methods in conducting games of low organization; theory and practice in rhythmic activities and movement education for the exceptional child. On campus: 45 hrs. Field-centered experience: peer teaching. Not open to PE students. 3 CREDITS. Offered as students qualify.
PE 310 Movement Perspectives for Special Children
Knowledge and application, with specific reference to the special child, of professional and theoretical literature focusing on selected concepts from motor learning, kinesiology, and psychology. Not open to PE majors. 3 CREDITS. Three hours. Offered as students qualify. Day.

PE 316 Psychology of Sport
An introduction to the psychological concepts of athletes; the social psychology of sports and effective coaching techniques of athletic skills. Orientation of personality tests employed in the field; the effects of behavior on athletic performance. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

PE 402 Evaluation of Physical Education
Methods and procedures used in the construction, administration, and interpretation of standardized testing in physical education; introduction to elementary statistical methods. Prerequisites: ED 402 and any skills activities. 2 CREDITS. Two hours. Fall 1997. Day.

PE 403 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries
Study of the most common accidents and injuries in physical education; rehabilitation equipment; massage and training room procedures; current trends in sports medicine; first aid leading to an American Red Cross Certification in standard first aid and personal safety. Prerequisite or corequisite: PE 208 or departmental approval. 3 CREDITS. Three hours. Fall 1997. Day.

PE 450 Field Experience
Observation and supervised experience in an area of the student's expressed professional interest. Prerequisites: Junior/Senior class standing; departmental approval. 2 CREDITS. Six hours. Every semester. Day.

PE 500 Independent Study
Independent study and readings in an area of specialization in the discipline of physical education. Conferences, report, special project, or term paper. Prerequisite: Departmental approval. 2 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

PE 501B Special Methods of Teaching Physical Education in Schools (formerly ED 501B)
Methods of teaching physical education in elementary and secondary schools; planned observation at both levels; preparation of lesson plans; selection and use of equipment; and instructional aids are stressed. Prerequisites: 9 credits in physical education or departmental approval. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.
Courses in English offer students a wide exposure to literature and culture as well as to the thinking of great creative minds from antiquity to the present.

Major in English

Graduates with a major in English may elect to pursue graduate studies or to enter careers in teaching, journalism, business, law, science, or any profession which requires a well-rounded, liberally educated person. Since the student majoring in English may take 48 elective credits, he or she may combine this major with career-oriented courses in other areas.

Course Sequence

| Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including English 251, 252; 253; 254A or 254B; 261; 262; and 499 | 42 |
| English 371; 372; 373; and 374 | 18 |
| One from English 352; 353; 354; 355; 356 | 3 |
| Two from English 357; 358; 359; 360; 393; 394 | 6 |
| One from English 450A; 450B; 450C; or 450D | 3 |
| Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L) | 2 |
| Computer Information Systems 101 | 3 |
| Liberal Arts electives | 21 |
| Free electives | 27 |

The satisfactory completion of ENG 499 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p.45).

Total credits required: 128

Those students who plan to pursue graduate studies in English are advised to take three additional credits in English electives and twelve credits in French.

Minor in English

An English minor enables students with other majors to gain the insights and understanding that a systematic exposure to literature provides. The writing and critical thinking skills developed in English classes can be profitably applied in any professional area or field.

Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English 103; 251; 252; 253; and 254A or 254B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from English 352; 353; 354; 355</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required: 18
English (ENG)

Courses

ENG 101  Fundamentals of English
Fundamental skills are stressed and practiced to correct deficiencies in written expression. Models of contemporary prose in English are read, analyzed, and discussed as the basis of the students’ own paragraphs and themes. (Not applicable to the Core or to the English major or minor). 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

Note: ENG 101 is not open to students who have completed ENG 103. For students in certain sections of this course, a concurrent tutorial is mandatory.

ENG 103  Writing for College and Career
All types of expository prose — description, narration, comparison and contrast, definition, and argumentation — are incorporated in written themes. Methods of research, the business presentation, and the critical apparatus expected of college students and entrants into the professions and the work force are covered. Required of all students except those in advanced placement. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

ENG 210  Critical Writing and Analysis (formerly ENG 391)
Instruction and practice in critical and analytical writing, centered on literature of various genres. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

ENG 220  Modern Short Fiction
Readings in the short story and novella by select authors — American, English, and Continental — of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ENG 221  Poetry
Close reading of poems from the entire history of English verse, including narrative, epic, lyric, metrical, and free verse forms. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 251  English Survey I
Anglo-Saxon and medieval English literature. Major authors and works from the beginning through the end of the fifteenth century. Special attention is given to the historical development of Anglo-Saxon into modern English. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 252  English Survey II
The Renaissance and neo-classicism. Major authors and works from the sixteenth through the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 253  English Survey III
Romanticism and modernism. Major authors from the beginning of the nineteenth century to the present. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 254A  Shakespeare I: Tragedy and Comedy
Close reading of representative tragedies and comedies. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 254B  Shakespeare II: History and Romance
Close reading of representative histories and romances. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 255  Modern Irish Fiction
A study of the fiction produced by Irish writers prior to the revolution and the works produced afterwards. Studies the rise and emergence of a new people as they attempt to identify themselves in their writings and seek to understand their nation and themselves in the 20th century. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall.

ENG 261  Survey of American Literature I
Major writers in poetry and prose from Colonial America to the Civil War. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 262  Survey of American Literature II
Major writers in poetry and prose from post-Civil War to the present. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.
ENG 352 Nineteenth-Century British Novel
Survey of representative British novels of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 353 Twentieth-Century British Novel
Survey of representative British novels of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 354 Nineteenth-Century American Novel
Survey of representative American novels of the nineteenth century. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 355 Twentieth-Century American Novel
Survey of representative American novels of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 356 The Modern Novel: An International Perspective
Readings of works by international authors (European, Asian, Caribbean, Middle Eastern, Latin American) and may include works by American authors dealing with issues of ethnicity (such as cultural duality, immigration, race, and assimilation). Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

ENG 357 Topics in the Novel
Studies in single authors, or groups of authors (such as the Bloomsbury group or writers of the Harlem Renaissance), or literary or historical periods (such as postmodernist, the Great Depression, Reconstruction), or schools of critical theory (such as new historicist, feminist, structuralist). Topics will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

ENG 358 Studies in Major Authors
In-depth study of the works of a single major author. The author studied will vary from semester to semester. May be repeated once for credit. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

ENG 359 Women and Literature
Consideration of such issues as the relationship to literary tradition and cultural context, the representation of women in literature, the contribution of women writers to the development of a given genre, the question of specifically feminine concerns and strategies of writing. The course may include women authors from different ages and societies and may focus on one genre or mode (such as fiction, drama, poetry, autobiography, satire) or several. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

ENG 360 Literature and Interdisciplinary Studies
Study of a body of English or American literature in relation to another discipline (such as law, science, medicine, philosophy, economics, art history, psychology). Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

ENG 371 English Drama
Major dramas and theatrical landmarks from the miracle, mystery, and morality plays of the medieval period to the present. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ENG 372 American Drama
Major dramas and theatrical landmarks from the eighteenth century to the present. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1997. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

ENG 373 Continental Drama
The drama from the fifth century B.C. to the present. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ENG 374 Irish Drama
An examination of the many plays written in Ireland and by Irish authors living outside Ireland. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1996. Day, evening.
ENG 375 Literature and the Franciscan Tradition
A selection of works by English, American, and continental authors. The styles and themes of these works are examined for their resonance of Franciscan ideals. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ENG 376 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Fin de Siècle Literature
Examination of the fin de siècle — end of the century — attitude of decadence in literature, art, music, and philosophy; the rejection of intellectual, moral, and social structures. Works are selected from English, American, and continental authors. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

ENG 393 Creative Writing Workshop
A workshop in the practical aspects of writing poetry, fiction, and drama. The course is conducted as a continuing discussion of student writing; the writings of professional models also will be discussed. Topics include the problems of composition, writing for an audience, establishing literary voice, editing and preparing for publication. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ENG 394 Creative Writing Workshop II
A workshop for those wishing to continue writing in the workshop format. The discipline of producing work for a publishing career is emphasized. Prerequisite: ENG 393 or permission of the instructor. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ENG 450A Seminar: Medieval-Renaissance Literature
An intensive study of three major writers of the English-speaking world during these time periods, whose works are linked by a common theme. Continental and non-literary materials may be included. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1999. Day.

ENG 450B Seminar: Neoclassical-Romantic Literature
An examination of English, American and continental authors (3–5 representative writers) from these periods who have some common theme or motif in their literary output. Sociological and political situations in England, America, and on the Continent may be included. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

ENG 450C Seminar: Victorian-Edwardian Literature
A study of three major Victorian-Edwardian authors of comedies of manners and other interesting genres. Attention is given to changes in lifestyles as a result of the industrial revolution and the rise of big business. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1999. Day.

ENG 450D Seminar: Modern Literature
An examination of three modern writers from 1900 to the present who deal with one or more similar aspects of contemporary life. Prerequisite: ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

ENG 499 English Seminar
A seminar for English majors. Instruction in literary research and in documentary writing, with the senior thesis as the major project of the semester. Prerequisite: 15 credits of English, including ENG 103. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ENG 500 Independent Study
The project must be a continuation of work already done in a previous course, or must combine life experience with a literary/linguistic theme. A prospectus, including an extensive annotated bibliography, must be submitted (2 copies) at the time of application. Prerequisites: English major with senior status and a 3.0 index. 3–15 CREDITS.
Courses in foreign languages and the fine arts provide an important part of the liberal arts background that defines an educated person. The department offers a major in international cultural studies and a minor in foreign languages.

Chairman
Francis J. Greene
Professors
Garcia, Greene
Associate Professors
Ortl, Forsberg
Adjuncts
Del Busto, Del Valle, Fairfile, Glover, Pascale

Courses in this department offer unique vantage points from which to view and understand our civilization and those of other times and places. Basic language skills are highly desirable in a wide range of areas including the business world, the transportation and travel industries, social work, all fields of teaching and counseling, social service agencies, government, diplomacy, law enforcement, and all of the humanities.

A foundation in foreign languages also prepares the student for the language requirements of most graduate school degree programs and increases the student's chances for admission and for scholarships, fellowships, and assistantships to superior graduate programs.

Major in International Cultural Studies

The major in international cultural studies gives the student an awareness and understanding of the cultures and behavior of peoples in the contemporary world. Majors learn how culture impacts upon the pressing problems and issues of today, such as hunger, environment, and technology. Gaining an appreciation of their own culture through the study of other peoples, majors also understand the role culture plays in various modes of communication. The ICS major prepares the student for graduate study leading to a master's degree in international studies, as well as for a wide range of career opportunities in the public and private sectors, including multi-national corporations, internationally-oriented firms, banking, various government agencies (including customs), cultural foundations, and institutes, as well as courses in foreign affairs.

The program includes a study-abroad component, as well as an internship experience. Students choose one of the two concentrations in the major: Latin America and the Caribbean or Western Europe.
### Major in International Cultural Studies — Concentration in Latin American and Caribbean Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language (French, Spanish, or Italian) — placement determined by department chairman. The 12 credits must all be in the same language. CLEP or other proficiency credit does not meet this requirement.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Cultural Studies 240; 241; 307; 380; 450; 500; and 501</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 304</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts 403 and 407</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 411; 413; 414; 415</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ICS 501 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirements (see p. 45).

**Total credits required:** 128

### Major in International Cultural Studies — Concentration in Western European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language (French, Spanish, or Italian) — placement determined by department chairman. The 12 credits must all be in the same language. CLEP or other proficiency credit does not meet this requirement.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Cultural Studies 240; 241; 306; 380; 450; and 501</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Cultural Studies 305/Economics 305 or English 381</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts 403; 408; and 409</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French 405</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy 432</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 402</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of ICS 501 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirements (see p. 45).

**Total credits required:** 128
### Major in International Cultural Studies — Concentration in International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language (French, Spanish, or Italian) — placement determined by department chairman. The 12 credits must all be in the same language. CLEP or other proficiency credit does not meet this requirement.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101; Business 101; Economics 201 and 403; Finance 301; Human Resources 201; Marketing 201 and 330</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts 403; International Cultural Studies 240; 241; 380; 450; 500; 501</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A or Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of ICS 501 satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirements (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor in Foreign Languages

A minor in foreign languages (French, Spanish, or Italian) gives the student a set of foreign language skills (speaking, understanding, reading, and writing) which will serve as an excellent supplement to the student’s general education and also increase the student’s academic credibility when he or she applies for positions in a chosen career.

### Minor in French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French 101-102; 103-104; and one other French course (except French 410). Students with advanced standing in French may substitute more advanced courses for FRE 101, 102, 103, or 104 as approved by the department chairman.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor in Italian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Italian 101-102; 103-104; and FA 408</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor in Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 101-102; 103-104; 201 or 202. Students with advanced standing in Spanish may substitute more advanced courses for SPA 101, 102, 103, or 104 as approved by the department chairman. A maximum of 6 CLEP credits will be accepted toward the minor in Spanish</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FRE 101-102 Elementary French I-II
The attainment of audio-lingual skills. For students who are beginning French and for those who have studied French for no more than two years in high school. 6 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

FRE 103-104 Intermediate French I-II
The control of elementary audio-lingual skills and their further development; emphasis on developing reading skills. Prerequisite: FRE 101-102, or three years of language reading and conversation in high school, or passing a placement test (see chairman). 6 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

FRE 201-202 Masterpieces of French Literature I-II
Reading and discussion of major works from the medieval period to the 20th century; composition. These works are read in modern versions of the original language. Prerequisite: FRE 104; or four years high school French; or placement by the department chairman. 6 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

FRE 303 Advanced French Conversation
Designed to develop the technique and vocabulary of discussion as a supplement to expression in the areas of experience. Prerequisite: FRE 202. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

FRE 304 Nineteenth-Century French Literature
A study of the principal authors and literary movements of this period, exclusive of the poets. Prerequisite: FRE 202. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

FRE 403 Twentieth-Century French Literature
A study of the development of French literature from 1900 to the present. Prerequisite: FRE 202. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

FRE 405 French Civilization and Culture
The culture and civilization of France is studied in a wide variety of topics including geography, provinces, local traditions, linguistic development, music, art, architecture, cuisine, literature, theater, as well as political, social, and economic conditions. Students work on individual topics, presenting the results of their research in oral and written reports. Use of class lectures, field trips, slides, films, and videos. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

FRE 408 Eighteenth-Century French Literature
A study of the literature of the eighteenth century as a reflection of the historical, social, and cultural development of France. Prerequisite: FRE 202. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

FRE 410 Studies in French
Liberal arts credit; does not fulfill a language requirement. Conducted entirely in English and dealing with an aspect of French literature or civilization. Specific topic to be announced each semester. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

FRE 500 Independent Study in French
A research and reading project, agreed upon by professor and student, is carried out under the professor's supervision. The student's progress is monitored by regular meetings and reports. Evaluation by means of any of several methods: examinations, written assignments, term paper, oral reports. May be taken only with the approval of Foreign Language department chairman. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.
Foreign Language Courses: Italian (ITA)

ITA 101-102 Elementary Italian I-II
An introduction to the Italian language with emphasis on speaking and understanding. Writing skills are developed and readings in Italian are included. Introduction to basic elements of Italian culture. This course is designed for students with no previous knowledge of Italian or with a maximum of two years of high school Italian. No credit will be granted for the course to any student who is fluent in the language or who has had more than two years of high school Italian. 6 CREDITS. Every Fall and Spring. Day.

ITA 103-104 Intermediate Italian I-II
The development of elementary audio-lingual skills and their further development; emphasis on developing reading skills. Prerequisite: ITA 101-102 or three years of Italian in high school, or passing a placement test (see chairman). 6 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

ITA 201 Reading in Italian Literature and Culture
Reading and discussion of major authors of Italian literature and on topics related to Italian culture. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

Foreign Language Courses: Spanish (SPA)

SPA 101-102 Elementary Spanish I-II
A two-semester beginning course in spoken and written Spanish with emphasis on oral expression. Students learn basic language skills while learning about Spanish culture. Oral practice in the classroom combined with a solid foundation of grammar and vocabulary prepare students for advanced training in speaking, listening, reading, and writing. For students who are beginning Spanish and for those who have studied Spanish for no more than two years in high school. Bilingual students will not receive credit for these courses. 6 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

SPA 103-104 Intermediate Spanish I-II
The control of elementary audio-lingual skills and their further development; emphasis on developing reading skills. Prerequisite: SPA 101-102, or three years of language reading and conversation in high school, or passing a placement test (see chairman). 6 CREDITS. Every year. Day.

SPA 105 Spanish for Bilingual Students
An in-depth study of Spanish grammar with emphasis on reading and writing for students proficient in spoken Spanish whose formal education has been in English. Vocabulary and critical thinking are developed through literary and cultural readings, and put into practice in class discussions and compositions. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

SPA 115 Conversation in Spanish
A conversation course based on everyday topics and on readings from a wide range of literary and non-literary sources. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Evening.

SPA 117-118 Basic Conversational Spanish for Teacher Education Students I-II
A course designed for majors in teacher education programs to promote the attainment of audio-lingual skills in the Spanish language; specifically, speaking and understanding the language at a level appropriate for daily conversation in and around the classroom. Bilingual students and those with more than two years of high school Spanish will not receive credit for these courses. They should seek placement in the appropriate advanced Spanish courses by the Foreign Language department chairman or his delegate. 6 CREDITS. Every Year. Day.
SPA 119, 120 Spanish for Business I, II
Intended to promote speaking, understanding, and reading skills in the Spanish language used in daily communications within the business world. Also an exploration of the cultural practices, customs, and traditions of the Latin American business and social world. A comparison will be made with the same practices in the United States. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Offered as needed.

SPA 129, 130 Spanish for Medical Personnel I, II
Intended to promote speaking and understanding skills in the Spanish language used in daily communication within the medical field. The Hispanic cultural world will be presented in relation to the medical profession. Practical experience will be gained through classroom exercises. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Offered as needed.

SPA 201, 202 Contemporary Readings of Spain and Latin America I, II
Reading and discussion of major works of Spanish and Latin American literature. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SPA 302 Contemporary Spanish Literature from 1898 to Present
A study of the outstanding authors of the twentieth century and their works. Prerequisite: SPA 202. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SPA 305, 306 History of Spanish-American Literature to Modernismo I, II
Selections from principal Spanish-American writers from the sixteenth century to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 104. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Offered as needed.

SPA 308 Advanced Spanish Conversation
A course to develop the technique and vocabulary of discussion as a supplement to expression in the areas of expertise. Prerequisite: SPA 202. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SPA 402 Spanish Civilization and Culture
A study of the characteristics of Spanish culture based upon anthropological and sociological studies; humanistic and scientific contributions to civilization; reading and reports. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

SPA 407 Cervantes
An analysis of Cervantes' works and their importance in the literature of the Siglo de Oro; readings and discussions; reports. Prerequisite: SPA 202. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SPA 411 Contemporary Latin American Authors
A study of major modern literary figures of Latin America. Selections from works of writers such as Borges, Rulfo, Cortázar, Vargas Llosa, and García Márquez will be read in relation to the historical and cultural contexts in which they were produced. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

SPA 413 Hispanic Caribbean Cultures and Literature
A study of the characteristics of the culture and literature of the three largest Hispanic ethnic groups of Metropolitan New York: Puerto Ricans, Cubans, and Dominicans, and the literary and humanistic contributions to the present United States; comparisons with Mexican-American literature. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

SPA 414 Origins and Development of Liberation in Latin America
This course examines concepts of freedom and liberation in various movements of rebellion among the Creoles and Indians, as well as the dynamics of revolution in Mexico, Cuba, and Nicaragua. Discussion of the impact of liberation theology and of the role of United States power in America and the world. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

SPA 415 Puerto Rican Culture and Civilization
Readings and discussion of contemporary issues on Puerto Rico, covering a broad range of topics in Puerto Rican culture and civilization from colonial times to the present. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.
SPA 417  The Visual Arts in Latin American Culture
A study of Latin American painting and film in relation to the emergence of national identities and values. This course is devoted to the works of some of the most important Latin American artists, writers, and directors. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SPA 419  Travel and Study in Spain, Latin America, or the Caribbean
Offered in conjunction with a trip to Spain, Latin America, or the Caribbean conducted by the department. Travel experience is supplemented by lectures before and during the trip. Each student also prepares a research paper on a topic approved by the instructor: a) Spain and/or Portugal; b) The Caribbean and/or Central America; and c) South America. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

SPA 500  Independent Study in Spanish
A research and reading project, agreed upon by professor and student, is carried out under the professor's supervision. The student's progress is monitored by regular meetings and reports. Evaluation by means of any of several methods: examinations, written assignment, term paper, oral reports. May be taken only with the approval of the Foreign Language department chairman. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

Fine Arts (FA) Courses

FA 401  Music of the Western World
A survey of important music and musicians of the Western World from the beginning of the Christian era to the present. Lectures are supplemented by recordings, films, slides, and concerts. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

FA 402  Orientation in Art
A simple approach to the understanding of the plastic arts on a conceptual basis, including within its scope historical and aesthetic materials. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

FA 403  Music of Many Cultures
An introduction to the music of cultures such as those of India, Indonesia, Japan, Europe, and Sub-Saharan Africa. The music of African-Americans and Native Americans also will be studied. Lectures are supplemented by recordings, films, slides, and concerts. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Evening. Every Spring. Day.

FA 406  Ancient Egyptian Art
A study of Ancient Egyptian architecture, sculpture, painting, and crafts from the first through the twenty-second dynasties. Factors contributing to the art of the Old, Middle, and New Kingdoms will be analyzed, including ancient Egyptian geography, history, culture, literature, and mythology. Slide lectures, classroom discussions, readings, and museum visits will be included. Prerequisite: FA 402. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

FA 407  Art and Archeology in Latin America
A survey of the art and archeology of the pre-Colombian civilizations in Mesoamerica and the Andean region in South America. The focus is on four cultures: the Olmec, the Maya, the Aztec, and the Inca. The Colonial art of a later period and contemporary art are also studied. Field trips to museums. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

FA 408  Italian Fine Arts
This survey of art and architecture in Italy since 1200 focuses on major styles and movements as well as on principal figures and personalities in the arts. Outstanding cities which served as centers for artists are also studied. Lectures, slide presentations, films, and museum visits. Oral and written reports. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.
FA 409 Art and Architecture in England
An introduction to the major movements, styles, and examples of English architecture and painting from the Middle Ages until today. Museum visits supplement class lectures and slide presentations. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

FA 410 Women in the Arts and Sciences (Honors Seminar)
The liberal arts curriculum familiarizes students with fundamental human concerns. In many disciplines, however, women’s contributions (in both traditional and non-traditional forms) have historically been overlooked and underrepresented. This honors seminar enriches the liberal arts curriculum by exploring women in literature, arts, sciences, and philosophy. Guest lecturers, visits to museums and theaters, as well as student presentations, form the basis for this course. Prerequisite: Honors student. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

FA 412 Selected Readings in Honors (Honors Seminar)
An interdisciplinary seminar course in which a variety of texts (novels, plays, essays, and criticism) are read. Emphasis is on eliciting from the students a critical reading of the texts. Seminar discussions, written analysis, oral reports, as well as term papers are required for participants. Professors from various departments of the College participate. Prerequisite: Honors student. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

FA 413 Austrian Culture and Fine Arts
An introduction to the culture and arts of Austria, with particular attention to Vienna. Painting, sculpture, architecture, urban planning, and music are examined in historical perspective. Classroom lectures are supplemented by slides, films, and museum visits. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

FA 440 Studies in Architecture: The Building is the Book (Honors Seminar)
A study of the major architectural movements and monuments in the Western World with a view to developing the student's ability to "read" a building in correct architectural terms. Slide presentations, lectures, seminar oral reports, field trips, and term paper required. Prerequisite: Honors student. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

International Cultural Studies (ICS) Courses

ICS 240 Peoples and Cultures of the Contemporary World I
Examines the interaction between societies' political-economic structures and their cultural value systems and studies the process of social change at both the political-economic and cultural levels. Examines, within a global framework, selected predominantly non-Western societies, with particular attention to Asia and Africa. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

ICS 241 Peoples and Cultures of the Contemporary World II
Examines the history and culture of the peoples of Western Europe, with special reference to Britain, Germany, Spain, Italy, and Portugal. Students are introduced to some of the contemporary issues facing these societies in the economic, social, and cultural spheres. Also, a study of the structure of cultures of Latin American communities in relation to contemporary political and social developments. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ICS 305/ECO 305 European Economies

ICS 306 German Culture and Fine Arts
A study of German cultural history with a focus on architecture, painting, literature, and music. Classroom lectures are supplemented by slides, films, recordings, concerts, and museum visits. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.
ICS 307/SOC 307 Caribbean Culture and Society
The societies of the English-, French-, and Dutch-speaking Caribbean are the outcome of mass movements of population through slavery, indenture, and migration. This course examines important aspects of the complex cultural variants that have resulted, against the background of the economic, social, and political forces that produced them: cultural communities from Africa and Europe, patterns of race and ethnic relations, forms of cultural expression, the family, and class structures. Another focus is on issues which form contemporary Caribbean society, such as the impact of tourism, poverty, emigration, links with America and Europe, problems of ethnic and racial identity, pressures on women and the family. Students develop an appreciation of Caribbean culture, of the challenges facing Caribbean societies, and the cultural resources available to meet them. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

ICS 370 Cultural Anthropology
This course analyzes the role of human rights and their violation in contemporary societies in Europe, Africa, Asia, and the Americas. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

ICS 380/PSY 380 Cross-Cultural Psychology and Communications
An introduction to the theories, methods, and findings of cross-cultural psychology, with special attention given to communications and encounters between members of different cultures. Socialization, moral and personality development, gender roles, abnormal behavior, belief systems, culture contact, culture change, and problems of identity in and across societies are considered. Prerequisites: ICS 240-241 or two psychology courses. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

ICS 450 Study Abroad
Structured opportunity for travel and study abroad. Choice of country and details of program to be approved by and arranged through department chairman. 3 CREDITS.

ICS 500 Internship in International Cultural Studies
Students with significant achievement in the major may be granted, by the ICS department chairman, permission to serve as an intern in ICS. Assignments to internships depend on the availability of suitable internships. The student keeps a log of daily work activity and reports regularly to the chairman throughout the internship. Supervision by a member of the department. Prerequisite: Permission of department chairman. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

ICS 501 Senior Thesis
The preparation and presentation of a senior thesis in International Cultural Studies under the direction of a mentor chosen from the ICS faculty and approved by the chairman. Regular meetings with the mentor are required throughout the semester, in accordance with the schedule distributed by the department chairman. 3 CREDITS.
The study of history, political science, and social studies inculcates or improves skills such as research, descriptive and analytical writing, and critical reading. The department offers majors in history, political science, and social studies.

Chairman
Frank M. Sorrentino

Professors
Hughes, Sorrentino, Spar

Associate Professor
Sennick

Adjuncts
Belonzi, Benbenek, Calcagno, Connolly, Dorinson, Dziezynski, Gannon, Geiger, LeVaness

The department’s course offerings provide an awareness of historical, political, and social perspectives, an understanding of chronology, and a capacity to study causation.

Major in History
The history major prepares students to enter careers at all levels of education, law, religion, business, law enforcement, and government service. Graduates who received their B.A. in history have pursued higher degrees with great frequency.

Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications 300/400 level elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any combination of Foreign Languages; Mathematics 301;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101; 201; 202</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or Science*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 204 or Sociology 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 202 or 301; 312 or 403 or 404; 400; 401; 402; and 300/400 level electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of HIS 400 or PSC 400 or SS 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits required: 128

*If mathematics is used to satisfy the core curriculum requirement, then science must be selected or vice versa.
Major in Political Science

The political science major provides the opportunity to study various areas of public policy, including foreign policy, urban policy, transportation policy, and public administration, one of the major subdivisions of the discipline.

While law schools do not require a specific major, political science is a natural pre-law major because of its emphasis on the study of law and institutions. The department offers courses in law, the courts, constitutional law, and various other areas that are directly related to the legal system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications 300/400 level elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any combination of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Languages; Mathematics 301; Computer Information Systems 101; 201; 202; Political Science 450</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101; 102; and 402</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics or Science*</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 202; 204; 301; 400; 406; and 300/400 electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of HIS 400 or PSC 400 or SS 400 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If mathematics is used to satisfy the core curriculum requirement, then science must be selected or vice versa.

Major in Social Studies

A major in social studies gives the student the opportunity to study a variety of subjects in the social sciences and to synthesize the material of these subjects in a meaningful way through a cohesive perspective.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications 300/400 level elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History 101; 102; and 202 or 300/400 level electives</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 204 and 304</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies 400 and electives*</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The satisfactory completion of HIS 400 or PSC 400 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Economics, history, political science, and sociology courses may be selected with the approval of the advisor.
Minors in History and Political Science
These minors provide students with the opportunity to acquire a systematic overview of either history or political science.

### Minor in History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History 101; 102; 201; and two other History courses</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minor in Political Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 202; 204; and three other Political Science courses</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History (HIS) Courses:

**HIS 101 Survey of Western Civilization (to 1500)**
A survey of the principal historical events, forces, and movements from the Dawn of Man to the Reformation; ancient, medieval, and early modern developments. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening.

**HIS 102 Survey of Western Civilization (since 1500)**
A survey of modern times, beginning with the Renaissance and Reformation; the rise of national states; the Enlightenment; the Age of Revolutions; and the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day, evening.

**HIS 201 History of the United States: 1896 to Present**
The major economic, social, intellectual, and political movements of the twentieth century in the United States. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

**HIS 202 Ancient History**
A study of ancient history from the origin of man to the fall of Rome: contributions made by the ancient world to modern civilization. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

**HIS 301 Medieval History**
A survey of the history of the Middle Ages; feudalism, universities, monarchy, the Church, the Hundred Years' War. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

**HIS 303/PSC 312 The World in the Twentieth Century**
A study of the evolution of the nation-state system in the twentieth century. Concepts such as imperialism, nationalism, fascism, communism, neocolonialism, power politics, and containment are studied. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

**HIS 305 Latin American History I**
A survey of Latin American history from pre-conquest days through the independence movement; relationship of the period to present-day Latin America. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

**HIS 306 Latin American History II**
A survey of contemporary Latin America; church-state relationships, land, labor, trade, and culture. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

**HIS 307 American Minorities**

**HIS 308/PSC 310 Assassination Politics**

**HIS 311 A History of the African-American**
A study of African-American life from 1619 to the present, with emphasis placed on the African-American experience in the United States during the twentieth century. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.
HIS 312 Renaissance and Reformation
Intellectual and religious movements during the transition from the Middle Ages to modern times. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

HIS 314/PSC 314 Nations of the Modern World
The nations of the world in modern times, offered in nine parts. Each nation is a separate course designated by letter as follows: a) France; b) Latin America — Argentina, Brazil, Mexico; c) China; d) Russia; e) Italy; f) England; g) Germany; h) Ireland; i) Greece. 3 CREDITS. France will be offered in 1997–1999. Day.

HIS 330/PSC 330 War, Peace, and Cold War
This course seeks to review, analyze, and evaluate the events surrounding the Second World War. The years it covers separate the century as none other can do. From the Japanese invasion of China to the end of the Berlin Blockade, the episodes which mark the period are examined from the military, social, economic and political viewpoints. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998 and 1999. Day.

HIS 340/PSC 340 Culture and Politics of Italy
This course investigates the history, political culture, government structure, economy, and social structure of Italy. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

HIS 370 History of American Labor
Dedicated to the study of the American worker, this course begins with a study of colonial labor systems, the emergence of nineteenth-century Workingmen’s parties, and the origin and development of industrial and craft unions. It also treats working-class culture and the work ethic in American history. American labor leaders and labor ideologies are assessed. Labor-management relations and the federal role in labor-management disputes are also studied. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998.

HIS 400 Historical Seminar
A thesis seminar. Emphasis placed on research and historical criticism. Note: Students register for this course in the Fall semester. However, the course runs through the Spring semester. The class meets for two hours per week in the Fall and one hour per week in the Spring. Registration and payment for the entire course are done in the Fall semester. 3 CREDITS. Day.

HIS 401 History of the United States: The Age of Discovery — 1789
A survey from the earliest explorations and discoveries to government under the Constitution; the colonial struggle; the dominance of Great Britain; the Revolutionary War; and the “Critical Period.” 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

HIS 402 History of the United States: 1789–1896
A study of the United States as it struggled to set the new government into motion; political, economic, cultural, and diplomatic developments in the nineteenth century. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

HIS 403 Modern European History: 1600–1763
A study of the history of Europe from the end of the religious revolts to the end of the Seven Years’ War; the Thirty Years’ War; the Commercial Revolution; the rise of the nation-state; and the age of absolutism and enlightenment. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

HIS 404 Modern European History: 1763–1900
A study of the causes and effects of the French Revolution; the Era of Metternich; emphasis on the Franco-Prussian War; and the growth of nationalism, socialism, and democracy. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

HIS 405/PSC 311 Current Problems
An analysis of the major problems of the following world areas: Far East, Africa, Latin America, Middle East; a lecture course conducted by leading figures in academic, political, and diplomatic fields. Offered on a four-year cycle. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

HIS 407 Survey of United States Foreign Relations
A survey of American diplomacy from 1775 to the present: “Manifest Destiny,” the Civil War, the United States as a world power, and the United States after two world wars. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

HIS 409/PSC 409 The American Presidents
A study of the historical evolution of the Presidency from the eighteenth century to the present, emphasizing both the institution and the characters of the men who held the office. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.
HIS 410 The American City
The historical evolution of the city, from the foundation of Jamestown to the present day; the major trends in urban development; the importance of the city in American history; and the problems confronting urban America today. Field trips are an important component of the course. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

HIS 412/PSC 407 United States Congress
This course examines the evolution of Congress, the principles on which it is based, its method of operation, its struggles, and its place in America's future. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

HIS 415/PSC 410 Constitutional Law I: The Structure of American Government
This course will investigate, through the study of Supreme Court opinions and the theories underlying those opinions, the meaning of the American Constitution. The course will include the role of the Court in interpreting and enforcing the Constitution; separation of powers; the powers of Congress, the President, and the Courts; federal-state relations; and the expansion of national governing powers. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997 and 1998. Day.

HIS 416/PSC 411 Constitutional Law II: Civil Liberties
This course will investigate, through the study of Supreme Court opinions, the relationship between the individual and his or her government in the United States. The course will include the following issues: freedom of expression; the rights of persons accused of crime; equality before the law; protection of the right to vote; and the rights of citizenship. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998 and 1999. Day.

HIS 420 New York City in the American Urban Experience (Honors Seminar)
This course employs an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the American city. Utilizing New York City as a model for the evolving urban metropolis, it explores selected themes in the American urban experience from the colonial times to the present. Images of the city as portrayed in literature and the popular media are also considered. Guest speakers and walking tours and visits to New York City museums, landmarks, and neighborhoods are important methodological components of the course. For students in the College's Honors Program only. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

HIS 500 Independent Study
This course is for students who have a special subject interest not available among the published catalogue offerings. It is usually limited to students with 3.0 indexes or above. Students who believe they qualify must meet with the department chairman. After approval of the project, the student will seek a departmental professor and they will draw up a contract specifying the nature of the work. A paper is usually required in this course. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

HIS 548 Israel: A Century of Jewish Hope
A lecture series survey course on the subject of a century of Jewish hope for a homeland in the Holy Land. Beginning with Theodor Herzl's exposition of Zionism and continuing through the 20th century, the course describes the challenges overcome by Jewish and world leaders in establishing the state of Israel in 1948. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

A lecture series course emphasizing the public years of Richard Nixon. His career as lawmaker, Vice President, and President is described, analyzed, and evaluated as a preview of the next century. Among the major topics covered by invited guests will be the elections of 1960, 1968, and 1972; the China overture; the deemphasis on Vietnam; the effects of Watergate; social reforms; and Nixon's years as an "elder statesman." 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.
Political Science (PSC) Courses:

PSC 202 Introduction to Political Science — Scope and Method
This survey of the major contemporary trends in political science research enables the student to understand and work with a variety of analytical tools. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

PSC 204 American National Government
The Constitutional basis, structure, and operations underlying political processes (election, interest representation, political parties); special attention is given to their role in the economy and social welfare of the nation, along with defense and foreign policy making. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day or evening.

PSC 301 Comparative Government
A study of the basic political ideas and institutions of the major foreign powers; the evolution of the principles, methods, and problems of European and American governments. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

PSC 302 Government and Politics of Africa and Asia
Regional approach on alternating basis between the two continents; stress on characteristics of the "third-world" nations; one-party government, military dictatorship, socio-economic underdevelopment, inter-group conflict, geographic impediment. 3 CREDITS. Not offered 1997-99.

PSC 303 American Political Parties
The origins and nature of the two-party system; party organization on the federal, state, and local levels; party politics and governmental institutions; the nomination and electoral processes through party; voters and special interests. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

PSC 304 State and Local Government
Historical background and constitution-making structures and operations of both levels with an emphasis on the politics of public administration and services; federalism; federal-state-local intergovernmental relations. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

PSC 305 Politics and Administration in Latin America
Contemporary government systems of representative nations of the Caribbean, Central, and South American regions. The course combines a standard approach (governmental structures and operations) with special emphasis on particularly applicable topics (elite-mass relationships, political instability, economic development, inter-hemispheric politics). 3 CREDITS. Not offered in 1997-1999.

PSC 306 Metropolitan Government and Politics
Definition of the metropolitan region; traditional urban and suburban forms of government; the politics of reorganization; metropolitan forms of government; regional socio-economic problems and public policies. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

PSC 309 Public Administration
A study of administration in terms of theory and practice. Closely examines the inter-relationships of Public Administration with the political, governmental, and private environments. Surveys decision making, financial administration, administrative organization, legislative and judicial administration, and administrative responsibility. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998 and 1999.

PSC 310/HIS 308 Assassination Politics

PSC 311/HIS 406 Current Problems
An analysis of the major problems of the following world areas: Far East, Africa, Latin America, Middle East; a lecture course conducted by leading figures in academic, political, and diplomatic fields. Offered on a four-year cycle. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

PSC 312/HIS 303 The World in the Twentieth Century
A study of the evolution of the nation-state system in the twentieth century. Concepts such as imperialism, nationalism, fascism, communism, neocolonialism, power politics, and containment are studied. 3 CREDITS Every semester. Day.
PSC 314/HIS 314 Nations of the Modern World
The nations of the world in modern times, offered in nine parts. Each nation is a separate course designated by letter as follows: a) France; b) Latin America — Argentina, Brazil, Mexico; c) China; d) Russia; e) Italy; f) England; g) Germany; h) Ireland; j) Greece. France will be offered in 1997–1999. 3 CREDITS. Day.

PSC 330/HIS 330 War, Peace, and Cold War
This course seeks to review, analyze, and evaluate the events surrounding the second World War. The years it covers separate the century as none other can do. From the Japanese invasion of China to the end of the Berlin Blockade, the episodes which mark the period are examined from the military, social, economic and political viewpoints. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998 and 1999. Day.

PSC 340/HIS 340 Culture and Politics of Italy
This course investigates the history, political culture, government structure, economy, and social structure of Italy. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

PSC 350 The Government and Politics of Russia
Investigates the role of ideology, governmental structure, the nationality component, the political culture, economic planning, and decision making in Russia. In addition, the course investigates and explores Russian foreign policy. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

PSC 360 The Government and Politics of China
Investigates the political culture, governmental structure, role of ideology, the historical setting, and the foreign policy of China. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

PSC 370 The Culture and Politics of Italian-Americans
This course investigates the historical setting of Italy prior to migration, patterns of migration, early experience in America, approaches to upward mobility, political behavior, political subculture, relationships with other ethnic, racial, and religious groups, and contemporary status, behavior, and attitudes of Italian-Americans. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

PSC 400 Political Science Seminar
Each seminar is devoted to a particular theme within which the student selects a senior thesis topic. Seminar meetings are divided between instruction on thesis writing and discussions of assigned reading materials on the seminar theme. Note: Students register for this course in the Fall semester. However, the course runs through the Spring semester. The class meets for two hours per week in the Fall and one hour per week in the Spring. Registration and payment for the entire course are done in the Fall semester. 3 CREDITS. Day.

PSC 404 Government and Business: 1865–Present
A study of the relation of government to business as a control and as an aid; the commerce clause as the source of expanded power of government control; decisions of the courts; state police powers. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

PSC 405 Introduction to Law and the American Judicial Process
The nature of law and its role in society, the “politics” of the administration of justice; selection of judges, criminal and civil procedure, judicial and jury decision making, courtroom operations, etc. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

PSC 406 International Relations
Post World War II international politics viewed through concepts (sovereignty, national interest, power) and the instruments for the conduct of foreign policy (diplomacy, war, global economics, world organizations, and international law). 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997 and 1998.

PSC 407/HIS 412 United States Congress
This course examines the evolution of Congress, the principles on which it is based, its method of operation, its struggles, and its place in America’s future. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

PSC 409/HIS 409 The American Presidents
A study of the historical evolution of the Presidency from the eighteenth century to the present, emphasizing both the institution and the characters of the men who held the office. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.
PSC 410/HIS 415 Constitutional Law I: The Structure of American Government
This course will investigate, through the study of Supreme Court opinions and the theories underlying those opinions, the meaning of the American Constitution. The course will include the role of the Court in interpreting and enforcing the Constitution; separation of powers; the powers of Congress, the President, and the Courts; federal-state relations; and the expansion of national governing powers. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997 and 1998. Day.

PSC 411/HIS 416 Constitutional Law II: Civil Liberties
This course will investigate, through the study of Supreme Court opinions, the relationship between the individual and his or her government in the United States. The course will include the following issues: freedom of expression; the rights of persons accused of crime; equality before the law; protection of the right to vote; and the rights of citizenship. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998 and 1999. Day.

PSC 450 Empirical Research Methods
This course focuses on the conceptual and methodological processes used to test hypotheses, to gather data, to determine proper tests, and to evaluate the results. In addition, the development of research designs, the explanation of elementary statistics, and the utilization of software programs for statistics as a tool for theory testing are emphasized. Prerequisite: Open only to junior and senior Political Science Majors with permission of instructor. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

PSC 500 Independent Study
This course is for students who have a special subject interest not available among the published catalogue offerings. It is usually limited to students with 3.0 indexes or above. Students who believe they qualify must meet with the Department Chairman. After approval of the project, the student will seek a Departmental professor and they will draw up a contract specifying the nature of the work. A paper is usually required in this course. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.  

PSC 504, 505 Culture and Politics of Russia and China: An Interdisciplinary Honors Seminar I and II
An interdisciplinary seminar which explores the interrelationship between culture and politics. It examines the history, ideology, education, creative arts, and their impact on the government and politics of these two societies. For students in the College Honors Program only. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Offered as needed.

Social Studies (SS) Courses

SS 400 Social Studies Seminar
A thesis seminar. Lectures will focus on a special subject, determined each year by the department chairman. Students may determine the area in which they will write the thesis. Note: Students register for this course in the Fall semester. However, the course runs through the Spring semester. The class meets for two hours per week in the Fall and one hour per week in the Spring. Registration and payment for the entire course are done in the Fall semester. 3 CREDITS. Day.

SS 500 Independent Study
This course is for students who have a special subject interest not available among the published catalogue offerings. It is usually limited to students with 3.0 indexes or above. Students who believe they qualify must meet with the Department Chairman. After approval of the project, the student will seek a Departmental professor and they will draw up a contract specifying the nature of the work. A paper is usually required in this course. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.
Management

The department offers a major in management, a minor in business, and a program leading to the A.A.S. degree in Business Administration.

Major in Management
The Management Department provides an academic environment in which students study the current techniques for the operation and management of small and large business organizations and non-profit institutions. Students prepare for careers with small businesses and family firms as well as with international companies and government agencies. Graduates are prepared to enter MBA programs, public administration, and law schools. Emphasis is placed on the acquisition of skills and understanding of integrated marketing, domestic and international business, finance, and human resource management. Students develop the ability to describe and understand economic data and to apply mathematical and statistical solutions to business problems. Small class instruction is by knowledgeable professors supplemented with seminars, videos, simulations, and guest lectures by prominent business executives. Students are offered internship programs in work-related areas and government organizations as well as independent study of special business topics. Seniors are required to pass a comprehensive examination in management principles. Proficiency in basic computer programs is fostered. Through the College Career Development Center, local and national business firms, government agencies, and financial institutions interview senior management students for various positions.

Note: Students who wish to major in management should consider purchasing an IBM-compatible computer.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39 ), including Mathematics 109 and 110</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting 101 and 102</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law 201 and 202</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 201; 202; and 306</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two courses from History, Political Science, Economics, Psychology, or Sociology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources 201 and one other course in Human Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business 101 and 490</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance 301; and one other course in Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 201 and one other course in Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Analysis 301* and one other course in Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 404</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts electives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The passing of a senior-year comprehensive examination is a graduation requirement for all candidates for the baccalaureate degree in management (see p. 45).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Mathematics 301 may be substituted with the department chairman’s permission

## Concentrations in Specialty Areas

A student may elect to concentrate in marketing, finance, human resources, or quantitative analysis, in addition to his/her major in management. This would require the student to select courses from the following groups in addition to the required groups in management. There is a sufficient number of free electives in the program to allow for this.

### Concentration in Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance 301* and four other Finance courses</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in Human Resources Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource 201* and four Human Resources electives</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Concentration in International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business 201</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing 330</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 403</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Cultural Studies 240</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One elective from International Cultural Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration in Marketing

Course Sequence | Credits
Marketing 201* and four other courses in Marketing | 15
Total credits required | 15

Concentration in Quantitative Analysis

Course Sequence | Credits
Quantitative Analysis 301* and four other courses in Quantitative Analysis | 15
Total credits required | 15

*Required course for B.S. in management with or without the concentration.

Minor in Business

The minor in business introduces non-business majors to the various professions within the field of business and to the interrelationships that exist among them. It allows students, independently of their majors, to appreciate the dynamics of the work place. The minor enhances the student's ability to understand business systems and their function in the work place.

Course Sequence | Credits
Business 101 | 3
Human Resources 201 | 3
Marketing 201 | 3
Computer Information Systems 101 | 3
Accounting 150 or Accounting 101 | 3–4
One from Business 250; Economics 201 or 202; or Human Resources 210 | 3
Total credits required | 18–19

Associate in Applied Science — Business Administration

This degree program permits adults with work experience and others who do not expect to be able to complete a B.S. degree program to gain a broad understanding of the business environment in which they are employed or expect to be employed. The program also provides an introduction to the liberal arts.

Course Sequence | Credits
Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39 ), including Mathematics 109 and 301 | 30
Accounting 101 and 102 | 8
Business Law 201 and 202 | 6
Computer Information Systems 101 | 3
Economics 201 and either 202 or 306 | 6
Human Resources 201 | 3
Business 101 | 3
Finance 301 | 3
Marketing 201 | 3
Total credits required | 65
Business (BUS) Courses

Throughout this section, the asterisk indicates:
1. The courses may not be used to satisfy requirements for liberal arts electives in the core curriculum or departmental requirements.
2. The courses may not be used by accounting and management majors to satisfy their departments' requirements for elective credits in economics.
3. Management majors may not use these courses to satisfy the requirements for a minor in economics.
4. Accounting majors may not use FIN 301/ECO 331, Corporate Finance, to satisfy the requirements for a minor in economics but may use the other cross-listed courses.

BUS 101 Organization and Management
Introduces the major areas of concern to business and not-for-profit enterprises today. The business environment, economic issues, and the rising importance of ethical conduct are discussed. The roles of marketing, finance, and management theory are introduced. The roles of such diverse components within the firm as human resources, the law, accounting, and computers are considered. Includes Business Advisory Council-sponsored guest lecturers. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

BUS 201 Global Business
Both small and large businesses have developed trading partners across national borders, and new terminologies and techniques have evolved. Students study the export process, international environments, the monetary systems, cultural differences, and the operation of a business firm in global markets. Special emphasis is placed on the strategies of the Japanese Keiretsu, the E.U., NAFTA, Mercosur, and other current international business networks. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Evening. Every Spring. Day.

BUS 204 Business and Society (formerly BUS 304)
Provides the student with an understanding of the many organizations with which a business maintains a relationship. The student gains an awareness of the strategies and tactics businesses use to manage the diversity of demands of such groups as stockholders, workers, consumers, community groups, and government regulators. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Evening.

BUS 205 Management of a Small Business (formerly BUS 405)
Emphasis is placed on the individual responsibilities involved in operating a family business or in starting up a business such as a retail store, a distribution warehouse, a sales organization, a contracting firm, or any other type of small business. Students study the legal aspects, financial processes, marketing methods, managerial techniques, and the general operating procedures that will increase their abilities to achieve and maintain a profitable business entity. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Evening.

BUS 250 Business Communication
Intended to increase the student's ability to write effective communications through memos and letters. Students learn the proper way to write sales letters, good news announcements, collection and adjustment letters, long and short business reports, and the general routine correspondence typical for business executives in the average organization. Special consideration is given to employment-seeking letters and the resumés that must accompany them. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Evening.

BUS 407 Business Research
An interdisciplinary approach to the study of recognizing and isolating business problems, while demonstrating the use of research as a management tool in guiding executive thinking and decision making; cases and problems employed with emphasis on quantitative and analytical techniques. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing and permission of the instructor. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day. Spring 1999. Evening.
BUS 490 Business Policies
The focus of this capstone course is on strategic decision making employing multidisciplinary approaches to solving complex organizational problems. Makes use of integrated case studies, with the student assuming the role of corporate executive in leading group decision making. Prerequisite: Graduating seniors. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

BUS 497 Internship
Supervised work experience in various fields of business including submission of a written report. Maximum: two semesters. Prerequisites: Prior application and approval of department chairman. 1–3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

BUS 498 Independent Study
Individual research and study with the approval of the department of management. Prerequisite: Prior application and approval of the department chairman is required. 1–3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

Finance (FIN)
Courses
Throughout this section, the asterisk indicates:
1. The courses may not be used to satisfy requirements for liberal arts electives in the core curriculum or departmental requirements.
2. The courses may not be used by accounting and management majors to satisfy their departments' requirements for elective credits in economics.
3. Management majors may not use these courses to satisfy the requirements for a minor in economics.
4. Accounting majors may not use FIN 301/ECO 331, Corporate Finance, to satisfy the requirements for a minor in economics but may use the other cross-listed courses.

*FIN 301/ECO 331 Principles of Finance
Aspects of financing corporate entities in the functioning of the economy; equity financing, capital structure; bond flotation, security underwriting, and marketing rights, warrants, and options. The use of financial ratios, time value of money, and other techniques of financial analysis. Prerequisites: ACC 101 or 150; ECO 201 and either 202 or 306; and MAT 050 or exemption from MAT 050. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

*FIN 302/ECO 332 Managerial Finance
Focuses on the efficient management of the financial resources of the firm. Consideration is given to the time value of money, the statistical analysis of risk, and the use of financial ratios. Explores financial statement analysis, financial planning, working capital management, short- and long-term financing, and optimal capital structure. Lease vs. purchase and dividend policies are studied. Prerequisite: FIN 301/ECO 331. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Evening. Every Spring. Day.

*FIN 312/ECO 333 Security Analysis
Quantitative and qualitative methods of analyzing industrial securities, with emphasis on common stock; principles underlying the selection and management of both individual and institutional portfolios; market timing and technical strategies. Prerequisite: FIN 301/ECO 331. Lab Fee. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Evening.
FIN 316/ECO 316 Personal Finance

*FIN 412/ECO 433 Portfolio Management
The construction and analysis of both individual and institutional investment portfolios; portfolio objectives, strategies, and constraints; economic and non-economic variables impacting portfolios; performance measurement. Prerequisite: FIN 301/ECO 331. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day. Fall 1998. Evening.

*FIN 422/ECO 434 Financial Institutions Management
Analysis of the structure of corporations providing financial services. Course examines institutions such as commercial banks, security brokers, and life insurance companies. Management problems unique to such firms are considered and performances are evaluated. Areas considered include management of assets and liabilities, control of financial operations, and impact of government regulations. Prerequisite: FIN 301/ECO 331. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day. Spring 1998. Evening.

HR 210 Organizational Behavior
This course focuses on the fundamental concepts of psychology, sociology, cultural anthropology and awareness of human behavior in organizational environments. Through an active learning process, individual and group reactions, motivation, perception, leadership roles, personality dynamics, and stem culture differentiation are studied. Prerequisite: sophomore or higher standing. HR 201 or HC 103. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day. Fall semester. Evening.

HR 304 Human Resources Management
This study of current human resources administration in various types of organizations incorporates recruitment, testing, placement, motivation, and training of individuals; problems of sensitivity training, the effect of cultural differences, governmental assistance and regulations, basic aspects of effective programs of wage administration, employee benefits, and industrial judicial practices (grievances and arbitration). Course includes a hands-on computing simulation using Lotus 1-2-3 related to human resources activities. Prerequisite: HR 201 or permission of instructor. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day. Spring. Evening.

HR 409 Industrial Relations and Collective Bargaining
The various factors, including legislation, involved in the negotiation of a contract between employers and employees; the aspects of the administration and interpretation of the contract are analyzed through actual contracts and cases involving portions of the contract, appropriate legislation, and administrative rulings. Prerequisite: HR 201. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

HR 410 Compensation
This course examines the development and administration of wage and salary programs in all sectors. Topics include the flow of events that determine what financial rewards are provided. Other areas of study include the role of compensation in recruitment, retention, and promotion. Prerequisite: HR 201. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.
Marketing (MKT) Courses

MKT 201 Marketing
An introductory course in the role of marketing within firms both domestically and internationally oriented. The marketing function is analyzed from the development of products or services through their distributive channels, promotion, and pricing. Students study brands, their life cycles, their advertising and sales promotion, and the methods used to obtain market research. Prerequisites: BUS 101 and MAT 050 or exemption. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

MKT 202 Marketing Management
An in-depth study, using the case method, of markets, market planning, and marketing decisions. Students learn to evaluate products in relation to consumer demand, market segments, competitive positioning, alternate distributive channels, and relative price lining. Managerial aspects of the marketing functions are stressed. Prerequisites: MKT 201. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

MKT 307 Advertising and Sales Promotion
An advanced course in the techniques of contemporary advertising and sales promotion as used by market-oriented business firms. Students learn to write copy, plan space, TV, and radio ads, determine budgets, and develop campaigns for media, direct marketing, and point-of-sale displays. Agency/client relationships, corporate advertising departments, trade shows, and business expositions are explored. Prerequisites: MKT 201. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day. Spring 1999. Evening.

MKT 309 The Sales Function
A course geared to the development of personal selling abilities. The function of sales in the marketing structure of a typical corporation is studied and students learn the methods for recruitment of sales personnel, their training, the setting of quotas, and the operation of a field sales force. Prerequisite: MKT 201. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Evening. Spring 1999. Day.

MKT 315 Public Relations (formerly ADM 201)
Provides a thorough grounding in the techniques of public relations within the marketing department and throughout the entire corporation. Students learn to write media news releases, newsletters, and speeches, plan full campaigns, and handle crisis situations. Techniques and strategies of leading firms are presented through case histories. Prerequisites: MKT 201. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening. Fall 1998. Day.

MKT 316 Merchandising
A course in the planning, selecting, and controlling of consumer merchandise as it moves through the distribution cycle from producer and distributor to retail stores. Students study today's retail environment of stores, shops, markets, malls, and super shopping extravaganzas in both the United States and Europe. The course topics include store locations, merchandise buying and pricing, promotions, lighting, color and displays, and the operation and management of a typical retail enterprise. Prerequisite: MKT 201. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening. Fall 1998. Day.

MKT 330 International Marketing
Modern marketing crosses borders with an ever-growing volume of industrial and consumer products that are exported, imported, or manufactured by U.S. firms in foreign nations for selected global distribution. This course expands the principles of marketing to include the planning, pricing, distributing and promoting of global products as well as those earmarked for sale in selected foreign markets. Students study the principal foreign markets and the methods of distributing U.S. products in these markets. Prerequisite: MKT 201. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening. Fall 1998. Day.
Quantitative Analysis (QA) Courses

QA 301 Empirical Methods for Business Research
This course develops the ability of the student to organize, describe, and understand business and economic data. It introduces probability concepts and empirical probability distributions and presents means of gathering and using business data. Included are such topics as confidence interval formation, hypothesis testing, and indexing concepts. Other topics, including simple first order linear regression analysis and statistical software packages such as SPSS, may be introduced. Prerequisites: MAT 050 or placement by examination. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

QA 308 Quantitative Methods in Business
The employment of mathematical and statistical tools in the solution of business decision problems; techniques such as linear programming, inventory theory, queuing theory, decision theory, and computer simulation. Prerequisites: MAT 109 or MAT 202; and either MAT 301 or QA 301. Lab fee. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

QA 309 Business Forecasting
Students become familiar with the needs of businesses to forecast demand and are exposed to techniques such as time series analysis and decomposition, regression analysis, moving averages and exponential smoothing, and "jack-knife" methods. Qualitative techniques are also addressed. Included are: "top-down" and "bottom-up" forecasting, Delphi Method and "panel of experts" approach. Students are also exposed to software packages on the microcomputer. Prerequisites: MAT 109 and QA 301 or permission of instructor. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day. Fall 1998. Evening.

QA 310 Production and Operations Management
This course introduces students to the complex processes by which such inputs as land, labor, and capital are converted into outputs such as goods and services. Issues include production scheduling, integrated control systems, and control methods for quality, cost, inventory, and projects. Prerequisites: MAT 109 and QA 301 or permission of instructor. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day, Spring 1999. Evening.

QA 311 Survey of Operations Research Models
Students become familiar with a variety of special operations research techniques not available in other Operations Research courses. Contents include: Markov chains, dynamic programming, goal programming, utility theory, game theory, marginal analysis, and queuing theory. Prerequisites: MAT 109 and QA 301 or permission of instructor. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.
The department offers a major in mathematics. The program provides a sound foundation for study at the graduate level in mathematics and/or computer science. In addition, many of the offerings are essential for careers in industrial and actuarial mathematics.

Major in Mathematics

Course Sequence | Credits
---|---
Core curriculum (see pp. 38-39), including 8 credits in Physics | 38
Foreign Language* or Computer Information Systems | 6
Mathematics 202; 203; 304; 401; 403; 404; 409; 412; 415; and 300/400-level electives (excluding Mathematics 301) | 39
Electives | 37
Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L) | 2

**Total credits required** | **128**

*Two courses in the same foreign language or two courses in Computer Information Systems, at least one of which is in a high-level computer language.

Minor in Mathematics

The purpose of the mathematics minor is to provide the student with an introduction to some of the topics of higher mathematics. This minor would be especially useful to those students who intend to pursue graduate programs in the sciences, economics, and various areas of business, since a knowledge of some higher mathematics is necessary for successful study in these fields.

Course Sequence | Credits
---|---
Mathematics 202; 203; and 304 | 12
Two from: Mathematics 309; 401; 403; 406; 408; 409; 412; and 415 | 6

**Total credits required** | **18**
MAT 104 Foundations of Mathematics II
An introduction to real and rational numbers, basic concepts in algebra, graphs, and geometry; counting methods, probability, and statistics. Prerequisite: Placement by examination or MAT 050. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

MAT 105 College Algebra
A review of topics in intermediate algebra and an extended treatment of some topics such as relations, functions and graphs to include polynomial, rational, algebraic, exponential, and logarithmic functions and graphs. Additional topics include linear systems of equations and inequalities in two variables, determinants, and matrices with applications to business and economics. This course is recommended for students with a weak to moderate knowledge of intermediate algebra. Prerequisite: Placement by examination or MAT 070. Three lecture hours per week. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

MAT 107 Algebra and Trigonometry for Science Majors
A course for mathematics and science majors designed to develop and strengthen those topics in algebra and trigonometry that a student should master before taking a first standard course in calculus. Prerequisite: Placement by examination or MAT 105. Four lecture hours per week. 4 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

MAT 109 Mathematics for Managerial Science I
The study of matrices and their application. Examples include the Leontief model and solution of systems in linear equations, inequalities in linear programming (graphical and algebraic approach), dual problems and economic interpretation. Prerequisite: Placement by examination or MAT 105. 3 CREDITS Every Fall. Day, evening. Every Spring. Day.

MAT 110 Mathematics for Managerial Science II
Introduces the basic concepts of functional relationships, the basic skills of differentiation and integration, maxima and minima problems, and several other applications of calculus, especially models in business and economics; exponential models and mathematics of finance. Prerequisite: MAT 109. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring, Day, evening. Every Fall. Day.
MAT 202 Calculus I
Emphasis given to calculus, including differentiation and integration of algebraic forms, areas, applications of the derivative, differentials, Rolle's theorem, and the mean value theorem. Prerequisite: MAT 107 or placement by examination. 4 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

MAT 203 Calculus II
Applications of integration, logarithmic, exponential, and trigonometric functions. Methods of integration by partial fractions, trigonometric substitution, conic sections, rotation of axes and the general second degree equation, polar coordinates, improper integrals, and l'Hôpital's rules. Prerequisite: MAT 202. 4 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

MAT 301 Statistics
Organization, description, and interpretation of data. Probability and probability distributions. Sampling distributions and estimation of population parameters. Testing hypothesis, linear regression, and correlation analysis, index numbers. Prerequisite: Placement by examination or MAT 050. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

MAT 304 Calculus III
Vectors and vector functions. Functions of several variables. Double and triple integrals with applications. Sequences and infinite series. Prerequisite: MAT 203. 4 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

MAT 309 College Geometry
Topics of higher Euclidean geometry and geometric constructions. Geometrical transformations and different kinds of geometries. Projective and hyperbolic geometries. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1995. Day.

MAT 310 Vector Analysis
The algebra and calculus of vectors, scalar and vector product, coordinate systems, space geometry, vector differential operators, divergence and curl of vector fields, curvilinear coordinates, line and surface integrals, and divergence theorem. Prerequisite: MAT 304. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

MAT 311 Introduction to Set Theory
The algebra of propositions and quantifiers; sets, relations, functions, equivalence relations, partial and total orders, and product sets; Cantor hypothesis, cardinal and ordinal numbers, and well ordered sets; Axiom of Choice, Zorn's Lemma and well ordering axiom. Prerequisite: MAT 203. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

MAT 401 Differential Equations I

MAT 402 Differential Equations II

MAT 403 Advanced Calculus I
Axiom of continuity, least upper bounds and greatest lower bounds; nested intervals; continuous functions; point sets, maxima, and minima for functions of two or more variables; the method of Lagrange; implicit function theorems and general theorems of partial differential. Prerequisite: MAT 304. 4 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

MAT 404 Advanced Calculus II
Transformations and mappings: point set theory; uniform continuity and fundamental theorems of continuous functions; the theory of integration; infinite series and uniform convergence; power series; improper integrals and a study of the gamma functions. Prerequisite: MAT 403. 4 CREDITS. Spring.

MAT 406 Theory of Numbers
An introductory course dealing mainly with divisibility, number theorems, theory and congruences, quadratic residues, and Diophantine equations. Prerequisite: MAT 202. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

MAT 408 Numerical Analysis
Numerical solutions of equations, difference tables, operator methods; numerical differentiation and integration; numerical solution of ordinary differential equations; systems of linear equations; solutions by iterative methods. Prerequisites: MAT 304 or 401. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.
MAT 409 Modern Algebra
Sets and mappings; theory of groups, rings, and fields; isomorphism; the field of real numbers and the field of complete numbers. Prerequisite: MAT 304. 4 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

MAT 410 Functions of a Complex Variable
Point set theory; algebra of complex numbers; complex analysis; Cauchy-Riemann partial differential equations; Cauchy-Goursat theorem; conformal maps. Prerequisite: MAT 304. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

MAT 411 Real Variables
The real numbers and the concepts of limit sequence and series: functions of one real variable, continuity, derivative integrals. Prerequisite: MAT 403. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

MAT 412 Linear Algebra
Vector spaces; basis; dimensions; systems of linear equation; matrices and determinants; scalar product; orthogonality and eigen-values. Prerequisite: MAT 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

MAT 414 Topology
Set theory; definition of topology and topological space; homeomorphism and homomorphic spaces; compactness and connectedness; separation axioms; metric spaces and completion of a metric space. Prerequisite: MAT 403. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

MAT 415 Mathematical Statistics I
Discrete and continuous random variables and their probability distributions. Multivariate probability distributions. Functions of random variables. Limit theorems and estimation. This course is recommended for students interested in an actuarial career. Prerequisite: MAT 304. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

MAT 416 Mathematical Statistics II
Methods of estimation and hypothesis testing. Linear models and estimation by least squares. The analysis of variance and enumerative data. Prerequisite: MAT 415. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.
The department's core courses seek to develop in the student an awareness of fundamental conceptual alternatives and of the foundations and implications of the various types of discourse.

Chairman
Francis Slade

Professors Emeriti
O'Brien, Carpino

Professors
Galgan, Langiulli, Stade

Instructor
Sadlier

Adjuncts
Auerbach, Blom, Gilson, Hurst, Maroosis, Perricone

Nine credits in philosophy are part of the core curriculum. These required courses in philosophy constitute a program whose purpose is to make available to students conceptual instruments and sources with which to begin to effect for themselves the structuring of their intellectual experiences. Only insofar as the student achieves this has the College succeeded in attaining its primary aim as a liberal arts college: the formation of minds capable of responsible intellectual self-determination.

Philosophy Course Sequence and Prerequisites

Philosophy courses are sequenced according to the following order:

Courses numbered between 101 and 199 are entry-level courses. One of these courses must be taken to fulfill the core requirement in philosophy at St. Francis College. No prerequisite.

Courses numbered between 200 and 299 are second-level courses. One of these courses must be taken to fulfill the core requirement in philosophy at St. Francis College. The prerequisite for these courses is any course carrying a number between 100 and 199.

Courses numbered between 300 and 499 are upper-level courses. One of these courses must be taken to fulfill the core requirement in philosophy at St. Francis College. The prerequisite for these courses is any course carrying a number between 100 and 199 and any course carrying a number between 200 and 299.

Courses numbered between 500 and 599 may be taken to fulfill the core requirement in philosophy at the upper level on condition that the prerequisites for upper-level courses have been met. There are no prerequisites for persons who are not matriculated for a degree at St. Francis College.
Minor in Philosophy

The minor in philosophy is intended for students who have the desire to increase their familiarity with, and command of, the issues and literature of philosophy. The required courses for the minor are scheduled so as to be available to all students, whether attending classes primarily in the day or in the evening. The minor consists of twelve credits in philosophy in addition to the nine credits taken to satisfy the core requirement in philosophy. These twelve credits are to be distributed in the following manner:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two courses from Philosophy 431; 432; 441; or 442</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two course from Philosophy 309; 310; 313; 326; 327;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>333; 340; 350; 403; or 404</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits required</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Philosophy (PHI) Courses

PHI 101 Basic Problems in Philosophy
An examination at a strictly introductory level of the character of philosophical questioning. Instances chosen for treatment are from the several areas of philosophy such as ethics, epistemology, and metaphysics, and they are studied in the context of brief selections from the writings of philosophers from antiquity to the present. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening. Every Spring. Day.

PHI 114 Reasoning and Argumentation
An introduction to logic and critical thinking. Emphasis is on the identification of arguments and the assessment of their validity. The course includes the analysis of terms, propositions, arguments, and their linguistic contexts; common fallacies; the structure of deductive and inductive arguments. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Day, evening.

PHI 201 Theories of Human Nature
An inquiry into human nature by means of the analysis of fundamental philosophical issues such as mind and body, death and immortality, perception and conception, reason and emotion, freedom and determinism, as they appear in writings of philosophers from antiquity to the present. Prerequisite: PHI 101 or PHI 114. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Day, evening.

PHI 203 Theories of Knowledge
An inquiry into the nature of knowledge by means of an examination of such explanations of knowledge as empiricism, idealism, skepticism, pragmatism, and realism (in its various versions). Readings of philosophers from antiquity to the present. Prerequisite: PHI 101 or PHI 114. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening. Every Spring. Day.

PHI 310 American Philosophy
Distinctive characteristics of American philosophic thought analyzed and discussed; attention given to the thought of Edwards, Emerson, Royce, Santayana, Peirce, James, Mead, and Dewey. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

PHI 326 Philosophy of Science
An examination of the epistemological and ontological requirements of natural science. This examination is carried out by means of a consideration of the idea of science in Greek philosophy, the emergence of modern natural science in the 17th century, logical positivism's account of natural science, and the recent criticisms of the logical positivist account. Readings from ancient, modern, and contemporary sources. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

PHI 327 Metaphysics
An inquiry into the problem of being and into the concepts in terms of which it has been elucidated; the possibility of this question. Readings from ancient, medieval, modern, and contemporary philosophers. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.
PHI 333 Philosophical Theology
An examination of the main themes in Western philosophical considerations of the existence and nature of God. Classical sources, Christian influences, and modern treatments. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

PHI 340 Special Problems in Ethics
Examination of selected contemporary and traditional ethical problems, such as abortion, sex education, euthanasia, censorship, war, and capital punishment; some study of the presuppositions, instruments, and procedures of ethical analysis will be involved. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

PHI 341 Philosophy of Law
An inquiry into the nature of law through a study of different explanations of what law is. This course addresses itself to the issues that have been raised concerning the connection of law to justice and of legality to morality. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

PHI 369 Seminar in the Philosophical Foundations of Law (Honors Seminar)
Examination of the concepts of law, justice, and morality in major texts by philosophers and legal theorists. Prerequisites: Honors student; six credits in philosophy. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

PHI 403 Moral Philosophy
An examination of the basic questions of moral philosophy and the positions taken up in response to them with particular attention to the question of the relationship between a given ethic and its corresponding conceptions of man and being. Readings of philosophers from antiquity to the present. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day, evening. Every Spring. Day.

PHI 404 Political Philosophy
A study of the fundamental concepts and problems of political philosophy. Examination of such topics as the city, regime, state and civil society, force, power, law, authority, right, and freedom. Selected readings from major political philosophers. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Day, evening.

PHI 431 Greek Philosophy
The major figures and issues in Classical philosophy from the Presocratics to Neoplatonism, with particular emphasis on Plato and Aristotle. Analysis of representative texts. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or PHI 114 and PHI 201 or PHI 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

PHI 432 Medieval Philosophy
Close examination and analysis of representative texts of major figures from Christian, Arabic, and Jewish traditions; particular attention to the question of the relation between philosophical inquiry and religious beliefs. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or 114 and PHI 201 or 203. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

PHI 441 Modern Philosophy
European philosophy from the 16th through the mid-19th centuries. The canonical figures and issues in modern philosophy from Bacon and Descartes through Hegel. The emphasis in this course is on epistemological, logical, and metaphysical issues. Analysis of representative texts. Prerequisites: PHI 101 or PHI 114 and PHI 201 or PHI 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

PHI 442 Twentieth-Century Philosophy
A survey of the major figures and movements in twentieth-century philosophy, such as existentialism, phenomenology, logical positivism, the linguistic turn, and postmodernism. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

PHI 501 Franz Kafka, Writer for the Age of Nihilism
An examination of the writings of Franz Kafka from both a literary and philosophical point of view, giving primacy to the philosophical. Not a philosopher in the technical sense, Kafka is among the most significant thinkers of the century because his works address all the post-Nietzschean questions. His subject is the lived experience of Nihilism. The course addresses such questions as the reality of evil; the search for God after "the death of God"; the search for justice where there is no truth; the search for hope where there is no transcendence. Kafka's matching of literary form to his philosophical interests is addressed, as well as his anticipation of the practices of totalitarian states. His influence on post-World War II French literature is examined. Prerequisites: see 500 course prerequisites, p. 148. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening.
PHI 502 The Metaphysics of Media: Aquinas and McLuhan
(formerly PHI 370)
This course takes a philosophical approach to the study of media, examining the claim that media are extensions of the human body and the implications of this claim. What does it mean to have a body? How does a body limit what we can say about our nature as human beings? Such questions lead to an analysis of how media affect our being in the world.
Philosophers and authors whose writings have philosophical implications for the issues studied in this course include Aristotle, St. Thomas Aquinas, Marshall McLuhan, Francis Bacon, C. S. Peirce, Martin Heidegger, T. S. Eliot, and E. A. Poe. Prerequisites: see 500 course prerequisites, p. 148. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Evening.
The department offers a major in Psychology. Its program combines methodological and theoretical courses with field work and the development of applied skills.

Center for International and Cross-Cultural Psychology

The Center for International and Cross-Cultural Psychology was founded in 1997 and is directed by Dr. Uwe P. Gielen of the Psychology Department. The Center sponsors research, publications, conferences, lectures by visiting scholars, and workshops in international and cross-cultural psychology. It is designed to help internationalize the psychology curriculum at St. Francis College.

Major in Psychology

A major in psychology, when combined with a broad program of other courses, prepares the student for future careers in mental health, social service, experimental research, business, and law. The program provides a solid foundation for future graduate studies at the master's and doctoral levels in areas such as clinical, forensic, developmental, school, counseling, experimental, and industrial-organizational psychology. Opportunities are provided for individualized independent research.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39), including 6 credits of Natural Science</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201; 202; 203; 205; 207; 212; 302; 401; 411; 420; and 470</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two courses from Psychology 307; 312; 313; and 409</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The satisfactory completion of PSY 401 satisfies the College's Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

Total credits required 128
Minor in Psychology

Course Sequence Credits
Psychology 201; 203; and 411 9
Two courses from Psychology 307; 312; 313; or 409 6
One course from Psychology 225/Health Science 305; 314; 317; or 333/ED 204 3
Total credits required 18

Psychology (PSY) Courses

PSY 201 General Psychology
General introduction to the basic concepts, methods, and findings of contemporary psychology. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

PSY 202 Statistical Methods in Psychology
Intended for sophomores. The use of statistics in psychology; descriptive and inferential techniques, prediction, and tests of significance. Use of computers in statistical analysis is emphasized. Prerequisites: PSY 201 and PSY 212/CIS 212. Lab fee. 4 CREDITS. Every Fall and Spring. Day.

PSY 203 Developmental Psychology I: Child and Adolescent Psychology
Human development from conception through adolescence; examination of physical, cognitive, emotional, and behavioral changes. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day. Offered as needed. Evening.

PSY 204 Developmental Psychology II: Adulthood and Aging
A study of the adult life cycle covering early, middle, and late adulthood. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

PSY 205 Psychology of Learning
Major theories of learning and significant research findings in the areas of learning, memory, motivation, and behavior modification. Students are required to conduct an experimental study as part of the course requirements. Prerequisite: PSY 201. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

PSY 207 Tests and Measurements
The theoretical framework, underlying principles, and techniques of psychological tests; emphasis is placed upon applied techniques of intelligence testing, interviewing, career assessment, and personality testing. Prerequisite: PSY 201. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

PSY 208 Life-Span Development
A one-semester course designed to cover all of the significant stages of development including infancy, childhood, adolescence, and adulthood. Enrollment restricted to students in the LICH Nursing Program. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.

PSY 212/CIS 212 Computers in Scientific Research
An introduction to the computer as a scientific instrument. Students are taught to use WordPerfect and QBasic, computer simulations of experimental research, report writing using American Psychological Association style, and an introduction to the use of SPSS. Three lecture hours and two lab hours per week. Lab fee. 4 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

PSY 225/H 305 Coping with Stress
This interdisciplinary course explores theories, research, and techniques related to the impact and management of stress. Emphasis upon the application of stress reduction techniques through class exercises in progressive muscle relaxation, autogenics and imagery training, systematic desensitization, assertiveness training, time management, and problem-solving. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day, evening.
PSY 302 Experimental Psychology I
Research methodology emphasizing experimental design. Students learn how to conduct and report upon experimental research. Prerequisites: PSY 201; PSY 212/CIS 212; PSY 202. Three lecture and two lab hours per week. Lab fee, 4 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Offered in Spring as needed.

PSY 307 Theories of Personality
A comparison of major personality theories with special focus on personality development and personality structure. Prerequisite: PSY 201. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day. Offered evening as needed.

PSY 312 Social Psychology
Selected topics in conformity, obedience, sexual attitudes and behavior, aggression, prejudice, and the contrast between biological and social views of human nature. Prerequisite: PSY 201. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

PSY 313 Group Dynamics
An introduction to group processes. Emphasis is placed upon individual members' psychological functioning. Students engage in classroom activities which demonstrate styles and methods of group interaction. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring and Summer. Day and evening.

PSY 314 Human Sexuality
A social-psychological approach to the study of human sexual behavior. All sexual behaviors (auto-erotic, bissexual, heterosexual, homosexual, and others) are studied, along with historical, anthropological, and moral perspectives. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day. Offered evening as needed.

PSY 317 Industrial and Organizational Psychology
Psychological theories, methods, research, and specific applications concerning work behavior are discussed. Topics will include selection and evaluation of personnel, training and development, leadership, work motivation, psychological conditions of work, consumer psychology, and the role of psychologists in business environments. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring and Summer. Day.

PSY 329 Psychology of Women
A general survey of the role of women and current modes of psychological adjustment in the face of our changing social structure. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

PSY 330/CJ 209A Addictions I
Review of research and theories concerning all forms of addiction, including drug, alcohol, gambling, and sex additions. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall and Spring. Day, evening.

PSY 331/CJ 209B Addictions II

PSY 333/ED 204 The Psychology of the Exceptional Child
Psychological, physiological, emotional, and social characteristics of exceptional children are considered. Procedures for assessment and evaluation, placement, and therapeutic interventions are discussed. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

PSY 352, 353/REL 352, 353 Images of Human Nature in Western, Non-Literate, and Eastern Cultures: An Interdisciplinary Honors Seminar I, II
Students in this seminar are exposed to conceptions of human nature as they have existed in non-literate, Eastern, and Western cultures. The seminar focuses upon both the universal aspects of human experience and on unique historical and cultural conceptions of human identity. These conceptions may be expressed in art, myths, literature, sacred books, philosophical treatises, etc., and are in various ways reflected in day-to-day living. The seminar is team-taught, stresses broad interdisciplinary perspectives, and emphasizes original readings. Visits to plays, operas, movies, and museums form an integral part of the seminar. For students in Honors Program only. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Offered as needed. Day.

PSY 380/ICS 380 Cross-Cultural Psychology and Communications
An introduction to the theories, methods, and findings of cross-cultural psychology, with special attention given to communication and encounters between members of different cultures. Socialization, moral and personality development, gender roles, abnormal behavior, belief systems, culture contact, culture change, and problems of identity in and across societies are considered. Prerequisites: ICS 240-241 or two psychology courses. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.
PSY 401 Experimental Psychology II
Research techniques applied in the laboratory and in the field. Students choose a major research topic to investigate. They then conduct the research, which includes a literature review, development of research procedures, gathering of appropriate subjects, collection of data, statistical analysis, and a significant research report guided by the American Psychological Association publication style. Students also present their projects at a Psychology Science Fair held each Spring semester at the College. This course satisfies the requirement for the senior thesis in psychology. Prerequisites: PSY 201, 202, PSY 212, PSY 302. Three lecture and two lab hours per week. Lab fee. 4 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

PSY 409 Abnormal Psychology
Study of maladaptive behavior focusing on emotions, social behavior, thoughts and treatment. Emphasis is placed upon the consideration of biological, psychological, and sociocultural viewpoints of abnormal behavior. Prerequisites: PSY 201, PSY 203. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall and Spring. Day.

PSY 411 History and Systems of Psychology
The history of modern psychology since the eighteenth century. Emphasis is placed upon the major schools of thought including structuralism, functionalism, behaviorism, psychoanalysis, and humanistic psychology. Prerequisites: four psychology courses. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Other semesters as needed. Day, evening as needed.

PSY 415 Clinical Psychology
A survey course dealing with the field of clinical psychology; the application of psychotherapeutic techniques along with psychological assessment, and diagnosis. Prerequisites: PSY 201 and PSY 409. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

PSY 420 Applied Psychology
Supervised experience in selected applied settings, which include schools, hospitals, community clinics, social service agencies, city and federal forensic agencies, and business settings. Open to junior or senior psychology majors. Two lecture hours per week. A 100-hour supervised field experience is required. This course cannot be substituted for Education 404. 4 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

PSY 421, 422 Field Experience in Psychology I, II
Observation and supervised experience within selected applied settings. This course does not satisfy the requirement for supervised student teaching and cannot be substituted for ED 404. Prerequisite: PSY 420. 1-4 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Every semester. Day.

PSY 455, 456 Independent Research in Psychology I, II
Individual investigation into a topic of research in psychology under the direction of a faculty member of the department. Prerequisites: PSY 401 and approval of department chairman. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Fall and Spring. Day.

PSY 470 Seminar in Psychology
This course covers one particular topic for each section offered. Topics include but are not limited to the brain and behavior, the psychology of multiculturalism and identity, cross-cultural and international psychology, and school psychology. Topics are chosen to reflect both the interests of the students and current areas of concern in psychology. Students are allowed to take two seminar courses. Prerequisites: Four psychology courses. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Other semesters as needed. Day, evening as needed.
Religious Studies

The department seeks to enable students to understand and appreciate the religious beliefs of all people within the context of their cultural and historical development. It offers a minor in religious studies.

As a liberal arts college, St. Francis is committed to the task of providing its students with the opportunity for a multi-faceted and liberating reflection on human experience. In this context, the function of the Religious Studies Department includes the following:

1) to enable students to understand and appreciate the religious beliefs of all people within the context of their cultural and historical development (as stated above);

2) to provide academic opportunities for students to come to the maturity of thinking and living, individually and socially, as persons involved in a pluralistic society; and

3) to contribute a religious component to the academic attempt to integrate human thinking and experience.

The department implements this role in three ways:

1) through the core curriculum course required of all students;
2) through electives open to all students; and
3) through a minor in religious studies for those who desire a more concentrated program.

Minor in Religious Studies

A minor concentration consists of a group of courses amounting to at least 18 credits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Religion 101; 202 or 203; and 204</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any other Religion courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Religious Studies (REL) Courses

The core curriculum requirement in Religious Studies is satisfied by completing one of the following courses: REL 101; 202; 203; 204; 205; 212 or 234.

REL 101 Survey of World Religions
An introduction to the beliefs and practices of the world's religions, including the traditions of indigenous peoples, the religions originating in India (Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism), in China and Japan (Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto), and the Abrahamic religions (Judaism, Christianity, Islam). 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day: Spring 1999. Evening.
REL 202 Central Themes of the Old Testament
A study of representative selections from the Pentateuch (the five books of Moses) as well as the historical, wisdom, and prophetic literature of the Old Testament. Literary and historical criticism are used to gain understanding of basic elements of Hebrew biblical faith and practice. Problems and methods of the interpretation of scripture are explored. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day.

REL 203 Central Themes of the New Testament
A study of representative selections from the different types of literature found in the New Testament. Literary and historical criticism are used to gain understanding of basic elements of the faith and practice of the earliest Christians. The Synoptic Gospels, the Johannine literature, the letters of Paul, and the book of Acts are emphasized. Problems and methods of the interpretation of scripture are explored. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day or evening.

REL 204 Contemporary Moral Issues
Study of moral issues which are of current importance and Christian ethics on these issues. Selected topics include the death penalty, questions in medical ethics, race and gender issues, and marriage and the family. Student participation, analysis, and discussion. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day. Fall 1998. Evening.

REL 205 Moral Values and Health Issues
A study of important moral issues which arise in the practice of the health professions. These include abortion, surrogate motherhood, in-vitro fertilization and other new reproductive technologies, physician-assisted suicide and euthanasia, transplant and sale of organs, and ethical aspects of genetic research. Allocation of scarce resources and the role and nature of health professions within society as a whole are considered. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening.

REL 212 The Christian Tradition
A historical introduction to Christianity, from Christian beginnings through the Middle Ages and the Protestant Reformation to Christianity in the modern world, covering major doctrinal and historical developments. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

REL 234 The American Religious Experience
An inquiry into the mutual interaction of religion and culture in American society, including aspects of Catholicism, Protestantism, and Judaism. Attention is also given to distinctly American forms of religion, including the Black churches, Native American religions, sectarian movements, and American religious pluralism. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Evening.

REL 235 Heroes: Great Lives of Faith
Studies of the lives of outstanding spiritual and moral leaders from different traditions, including such figures as St. Francis of Assisi, Dietrich Bonhoeffer, Dorothy Day, Martin Luther King, Mahatma Gandhi, the Islamic mystic Mansur-al-Hallaj, Rabbi Abraham Isaac Kook, the Dalai Lama, and others. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

REL 300 Special Topics in Religious Studies
The course studies in depth topics to be announced, including Catholic Theology, Image of Jesus, Religion and Global Issues, Religion in New York, Religious Experience, Religion and Story, and others. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

REL 305 Marriage
A study of the biblical, historical, and contemporary views of marriage in the Christian tradition with application to modern cultural, psychological, and ethical dimensions of human relationships. Consideration will be given to modern challenges to traditional ideas of marriage and the family, as well as to the meaning of divorce and annulments. Prerequisite: REL 101 or any 200-level course. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

REL 352, 353/PSY 352, 353 Images of Human Nature in Western, Non-Literate, and Eastern Cultures: An Interdisciplinary Honors Seminar I, II
Students in this seminar are exposed to conceptions of human nature as they have existed in non-literate Eastern and Western cultures. The seminar focuses both upon
universal aspects of human experience and on unique historical and cultural conceptions of human identity. These conceptions may be expressed in art, myths, literature, sacred books, philosophical or political treatises, etc., and are in various ways reflected in day-to-day living. The seminar is team-taught, stresses broad interdisciplinary perspectives, and emphasizes original readings. Visits to plays, operas, movies, and museums form an integral part of the seminar. For students in Honors Program only. 3 CREDITS PER SEMESTER. Offered as needed. Day.

**REL 400 Seminar**
The course deals intensively in seminar format with specific subjects that will be announced. *May be taken more than once.* 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

**REL 401 Independent Study**
Directed research in a topic in religious studies selected by the student. Open to qualified juniors and seniors who have completed at least three courses (nine credit hours) in religious studies. *Prerequisite: Written permission of the department chairman. May be taken more than once.* 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day or evening.
The department offers a major in sociology with or without a concentration in social work, and a program in criminal justice leading to an associate's degree. Each program provides a liberal arts foundation and skills which prepare the student for employment and citizenship.

Major in Sociology

Sociology is a dynamic field of contemporary study which seeks to analyze and understand societal structures and functioning. The field contributes substantially to the goals of liberal education.

The sociology major is recommended both for students seeking the traditional liberal arts degree, and also for those students seeking an interdisciplinary program with emphasis on the contemporary urban situation. It trains the student to think analytically and critically, and thus provides an excellent foundation for graduate studies. The study of sociology also fosters the values of competence and integrity which are necessary for moral citizenship. At the same time, the sociology curriculum provides an interdisciplinary program with emphasis on the current urban situation. From this perspective, it is recommended for students planning to enter the fields of law, law enforcement, community organization, probation and parole, and social service.

The sociology curriculum assists students in making occupational choices. Field experience with academic credit is available to qualified students.

The concentration in social work gives a foundation for students intending to acquire the graduate degree for professional social work. It also prepares students for entry-level para-professional work in the human services. Students planning careers in prison service, probation and parole, and police work will also benefit from this program of study. Finally, students in other programs may strengthen their understanding of social institutions and organizations by minoring in sociology.
# Course Sequence

| Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39) | 42 |
| Economics 201 or 202; and 308 | 6 |
| Foreign Languages or two courses in Computer Information Systems | 6 |
| Mathematics or Science* | 6 |
| Mathematics 301 or Education 402 | 3 |
| Political Science 304 or 306 | 3 |
| Psychology 201 and 312 or 313 | 6 |
| Sociology 301; 311; 400; 404; and 303A, 303B or 308A, 308B | 18 |
| Sociology electives 300/600 level | 12 |
| Free electives | 24 |
| Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L) | 2 |

The completion of an acceptable senior thesis satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).  

**Total credits required** 128

*If mathematics is used to satisfy the core curriculum requirement, then science must be selected or vice versa.

## Major in Sociology — Concentration in Social Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 301; 308A; 308B; 310; 311; 312 or 313; 318; 400; 402; and 404</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics 308</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics 301 or Education 402</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201; 203; 204; and 312 or 313</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish 101–102 or Spanish 115 and 116</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Information Systems 101</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science 100A; Health Science 100B/Physical Education 100A; or Physical Education 100 (B-L)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The completion of an acceptable senior thesis satisfies the College’s Comprehensive Examination/Thesis requirement (see p. 45).

**Total credits required** 128

## Minor in Sociology

Sociology has relevance for almost every academic major. In the fields of business and accounting, graduates are expected to have some sociological sophistication. The other social and behavioral sciences — economics, political science, psychology — require basic sociological knowledge. Students aspiring to the world of communications also need more than a passing understanding of today’s society. The sociology minor aims to provide these students with a concentration in sociology to complement their chosen major fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Sequence</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 203; 301; and 311 or 404</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two elective courses to be selected in consultation with Sociology Department faculty</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits required** 15
Associate in Applied Science — Criminal Justice

The preservation of peace, the protection of life and property, the safeguarding of civil liberties, the maintenance of social order and domestic tranquility are all essential to the survival of free society. The objectives of the criminal justice curriculum are to instruct the student in the systems and institutions of American society which function to implement these values, and to nurture respect for them. For both majors and non-majors, this curriculum aims to instruct concerning police, courts, probation, parole, institutionalization; i.e., the strengths and weaknesses of the American criminal justice system. Students who elect to pursue this degree often have vocational goals which include law and/or law enforcement, corrections in general, courts-related occupations, or private security. While this curriculum does not train students for specific occupations, it does provide a desirable background for students with such aspirations.

Course Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core curriculum (see pp. 38–39)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice 200 and 201</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice electives</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science 304; 306; or 405</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology 201 and 312 or 313</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology 301</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits required</strong></td>
<td><strong>63</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students applying for Criminal Justice Associate Degrees must take at least 9 credit hours in Criminal Justice courses at St. Francis College, these to include CJ 200 (Criminology) and CJ 201 (Introduction to Criminal Justice).

Sociology (SOC)

Courses

**SOC 203  Principles of Sociology**

An analysis of the basic structure and dynamics of society; social interaction, social organization, social change, social processes; a summary of ideas of seminal sociologists. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day, evening.

**SOC 301  Social Problems**

An inquiry into the nature of social problems, both causes and consequences, within a complex industrial society, from a sociological perspective. Special emphasis is given to problems of contemporary American society and current events. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Every Fall. Day. Every Spring. Evening.

**SOC 303A/CJ 200  Criminology**

The sociological approach to the study of crime causation and to patterns of criminal and delinquent behavior in contemporary society. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

**SOC 303B/CJ 201  Introduction to Criminal Justice**

The study of the structure and functioning of the American system of law enforcement, courts, penal institutions, probation and parole. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

**SOC 305  Social Anthropology**

An inquiry into the concept of culture as applied to both simple and complex societies; the ethnology of pre-literate peoples with emphasis on social, economic, and political organization. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.
SOC 307/ICS 307 Caribbean Culture and Society
The societies of the English-, French-, and Dutch-speaking Caribbean are the outcome of mass movements of population through slavery, indenture, and migration. This course examines important aspects of the complex cultural variants that have resulted, against the background of the economic, social, and political forces that produced them: cultural communities from Africa and Europe, patterns of race and ethnic relations, forms of cultural expression, the family, and class structures. Another focus is on issues which form contemporary Caribbean society, such as the impact of tourism, poverty, emigration, links with America and Europe, problems of ethnic and racial identity, and pressures on women and the family. Students develop an appreciation of Caribbean culture, of the challenges facing Caribbean societies, and the cultural resources available to meet them. 3 CREDITS. Every Spring. Day.

SOC 310/CJ 205 Child Welfare
Traces the development of rights of the child in relation to parental rights; explores the methods of care of dependent and neglected children in their own homes, foster homes, and institutions; reviews the adoption process and the social trends toward integration in family and child care. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

SOC 311 Social Research Methods
This course introduces students to the methods and techniques of sociological research. The stages of research are described. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1998. Day.

SOC 312/CJ 206 Sociology of Minority Groups
The analysis of interaction among racial, ethnic, and religious groups in the United States; the study of structure, dynamics, and problem aspects. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SOC 318/CJ 218 Law and Society
Explores the socio-historical roots of law comparatively. Law is examined from a variety of theoretical perspectives. The organization of law, its role in conflict resolution, social control, and social change are examined. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

SOC 400 Sociology Seminar
A coordinating seminar for senior sociology majors only, for the purpose of integrating sociological knowledge and for considering sociology's scientific status, the place of values in the study of society, and the relationship of sociology to other academic fields. 3 CREDITS. Every semester. Day.

SOC 402 Sociology of the Family
The structure and functions of the family; comparison of families in primitive and industrial societies in order to demonstrate the nature of problems associated with institutional change and civilization processes. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SOC 404 Theory and History of Sociology
A systematic survey of the growth of sociological theory, a study of influential individuals and representative schools from Auguste Comte to the present day. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.
SOC 408  Complex Organizations: Structure and Process
The course covers all types of organizations: business, government, social welfare, education, medicine, voluntary, etc.; examines how structure contributes to processes such as power and conflict, leadership and decision-making, communication and change, etc.; shows how organizations interact with each other and with society in general. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

SOC 410  Contemporary Migration (Honors Seminar)
This course takes a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of contemporary migration. The major focus is on the United States, with an international context. Migration is related to many central issues for contemporary society, such as international relations, the development of cities, urban politics, social policy, citizenship, and racial and ethnic identity. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

SOC 500  Independent Studies
Individual research or field work under the direction of a faculty member with the approval of the department chairman only. 3 CREDITS. Offered every semester as students qualify. Day.

SOC 600  Internship
Interns are attached to approved organizations which provide exposure to applied sociology. Approval of the department chairman is required. 3 CREDITS. Offered every semester as students qualify. Day.

Criminal Justice (CJ) Courses

CJ 200/SOC 303A  Criminology
The sociological approach to the study of crime causation and to patterns of criminal and delinquent behavior in contemporary society. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

CJ 201/SOC 303B  Introduction to Criminal Justice
The study of the structure and functioning of the American system of law enforcement, courts, penal institutions, probation and parole. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1998. Day.

CJ 202  Problems of Urban Law Enforcement
The role of the law enforcement officer and agency in the city of the 90s; the limitations and the extent of community cooperation necessary for proper law enforcement. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CJ 203  Courts Management
Training in proper reading of documents, setting-up procedures, proper handling of records and documents received, structure of courts system, and management function of various divisions. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CJ 204  The Sociology of Correctional Institutions
Organization and functions of the prison system; role of the corrections officer in the rehabilitative process; modern thought concerning prison reform; recent prison events analyzed and discussed; character of the modern prisoner; prisoner’s rights and officer’s rights and duties. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CJ 205/SOC 310  Child Welfare
Traces the development of rights of the child in relation to parental rights; explores the methods of care of dependent and neglected children in their own homes, foster homes, and institutions; reviews the adoption process and the social trends toward integration in family and child care. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

CJ 206/SOC 312  Sociology of Minority Groups
The analysis of interaction among racial, ethnic, and religious groups in the United States; the study of structure, dynamics, and problem aspects. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.
CJ 209A/PSY 330 Addictions I
Review of research and theories concerning all forms of addiction, including drug, alcohol, gambling, and sex addictions. 3 CREDITS. Offered every Fall and Spring. Day and evening.

CJ 209B/PSY 331 Addictions II
Review of therapeutic techniques for all forms of addiction. Outside sources will be used to supplement class materials. Prerequisite: CJ 209A/PSY 330. 3 CREDITS. Offered every Spring. Evening.

CJ 210 Forensic Science
An introduction to the problems and techniques of scientific criminal investigation with emphasis on the value of various scientific aids to the officer, detective, or field investigator. This course will examine techniques used in investigating major criminal cases such as kidnapping, arson, bombings, and organized crime. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CJ 211 Security and the Private Sector
An introduction to the security field. Overview of school and campus security, hospital security, housing security, etc. Security organizations, policies, and personnel are explored. Emphasis on creating security awareness, relations with other organizations, and security's place in the corporate structure. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CJ 212/AV 355 Aviation Security
An overall review of the security measures required in the aviation industry. Topics include regulations, passenger screening and protection, airport and fixed-base operator security, theft and pilferage protection, and security plan protection. 3 CREDITS. Spring 1999. Day.

CJ 213 Organized Crime
Organized crime defined; its history and politics. Investigation and prosecution strategies; criminal defense and sentencing. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CJ 214 Juvenile Justice
The study of the nature, prevalence, and causality of juvenile delinquency; of pre-delinquent and postadjudication intervention; of community treatment and institutionalization. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Evening.

CJ 215 Probation and Parole
The history and legal foundations of probation and parole; supervision; terms and conditions; and the administration and organization of the probation and parole system. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed. Day.

CJ 216 White Collar Crime
The study of occupational, corporate, and computer crimes; their history and prevalence; investigation and prosecution strategies. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CJ 217 Rights of the Accused and the Victim
A consideration of the Constitutional, statutory, and procedural rights of the accused in the matters of lawful arrest, fair trial, and just sentence; and the rights of the victim in the criminal justice structure. 3 CREDITS. Offered as needed.

CJ 218/SOC 318 Law and Society
Explores the socio-historical roots of law comparatively. Law is examined from a variety of theoretical perspectives. The organization of law, its role in conflict resolution, social control, and social change are examined. Prerequisite: SOC 203. 3 CREDITS. Fall 1997. Day.

CJ 300 Internship
Students may intern at approved sites under professional supervision. Internships must be approved by the department chairman and are subject to availability. 3 CREDITS. Offered every semester as students qualify. Day.
The Trustees of St. Francis College exert every effort to keep tuition costs as low as possible and consistent with sound educational policy. The Trustees reserve the right to make changes in tuition and fees when deemed necessary.

**Tuition 1997–98**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Per credit</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per petitioned credit for experiential learning</td>
<td>84.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per non-credit course Mathematics 050 or 070</td>
<td>750.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per semester laboratory charge (in addition to course tuition) for enrollment in science courses:</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology 003, 004, 103, 104, 201, 202, 203, 204, 206, 301, 302, 303, 304, 310, 402, 405</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry 003, 004, 101, 102, 201, 301, 302, 304, 401, 402, 404</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 101, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science 301, 302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regular Fees</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matriculation (payable only once)</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-registration (creditable towards tuition costs for semester of admission acceptance)</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-admission</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service, per term: Fall and Spring for full-time students (enrollment for at least 12 credits or the equivalent)</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for part-time students (enrollment for less than 12 credits, excepting students only registering for maintenance of matriculation)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Service: Summer Session — all students 20.00
Student activities, per Fall and Spring term 30.00
(applicable only to full-time students — enrollment for
at least 12 credits or the equivalent taking 50 percent
or more of their courses before 6 p.m.)

Laboratory Fees
Communications 308  $165.00
Communications 401, 402, 501  100.00
Accounting 211; Computer Information Systems 040, 050, 052,
060, 062, 070, 101, 111, 201, 201A, 280, 301, 302, 304,
403, 404, 419, 460, 600A, 600B, 700, 800; Education 435;
Human Resources 304; Psychology 202  35.00
Computer Information Systems 212; Psychology 212, 302, 401  70.00

Special Fees
Change of program (for changing major, degree,
composite record, etc.) 10.00
Change of registration 5.00
Graduation: Certificate 25.00
Graduation: Associate’s Degree 40.00
Graduation: Bachelor’s Degree 85.00
Late registration 75.00
Locker rental, per academic year 5.00
Maintenance of matriculation (applicable per term for
matriculated students-degree candidates, if not enrolled for
any coursework, excepting Summer Session, unless graduat-
ing at the end of the Summer) 15.00
Teacher placement credentials (first two provided at no fee) 10.00
Re-evaluation of transfer credit 10.00
Returned check surcharge 25.00
Special examination 5.00
Transcript, per copy
student (unofficial) 3.00
official 5.00
official in sealed envelope given to student 8.00
Payment Procedure

All charges for tuition and fees are payable on the day a student registers for courses. During regular registration periods, payments may be processed by cash, personal check, money order, and MasterCard, Discover Card, or Visa credit cards. During periods of late registration and change of program registration, only cash, certified personal check, bank cashier's check, or MasterCard, Discover Card, or Visa credit card payments will be honored. Additionally, if any check payment, upon presentation by the College, is dishonored and returned unpaid, a $25 surcharge will be imposed and all subsequent payments to the College will be required to be by cash, bank cashier's check, certified personal check, or MasterCard, Discover Card, or Visa credit card.

A student is liable for all charges for courses for which he or she registers. If there is a change in the original registration during the first week of classes, the change must be approved by the Registrar's Office and full payment submitted to the Student Accounts Office. The payment of any additional tuition and/or fees incurred by the student as a result of a registration change is due on the day of the change. When a course is repeated, full tuition and fees are assessed, notwithstanding the reason for the course repetition.

No transcript of a student's record or certification of enrollment or certification for a degree or certificate will be issued by the Registrar's Office unless a student's financial obligations to the College have been fully paid and the student is in compliance with state and federal student loan regulations.

The College offers the option of spreading payment of tuition and fees over the academic year in ten equal monthly payments by enrolling in the Monthly Payment Option. This installment program begins June 1st and is administered on behalf of the College by Tuition Management Systems, Inc. Monthly Payment Option brochures and information regarding enrollment deadlines are available from the Student Accounts Office.

Refund Policy

When circumstances require a student to withdraw from the College or from one or more courses, it is necessary to file official written notification to drop or withdraw with the Registrar's Office. Normally, a student is expected to withdraw in person by completing a withdrawal form furnished by the Registrar's Office. If any portion of the tuition/fees is refundable as detailed below, the date the official withdrawal notice is filed with the Registrar's Office will determine the refundable amount. If conditions preclude the student from withdrawing in person, a letter bearing the student's signature and requesting withdrawal should be forwarded to the Registrar's Office; in this instance, the postmarked date of the withdrawal letter will determine the official withdrawal date to which the refund policy is applied.

Refund of Fees

The following fees are non-refundable: application, change of program, change of registration, late registration, life experience evaluation, locker rental, maintenance of matriculation, readmission, re-evaluation of transfer credit, returned check surcharge, special examination, and transcript. The Pre-registration fee is non-refundable, but is applied as payment towards enrollment costs of the semester of admission acceptance for which the fee is recorded.

The following fees are refundable when assessed for a semester from which an official withdrawal notice has been filed with the Registrar's Office, if the course withdrawal/drop is initiated prior to the opening date of the term, as specified in the College's academic calendar: matriculation, service, student activities, and laboratory fees, as categorized above. On the opening date of the semester and thereafter, none of
the preceding fees is refundable, excepting for complete withdrawal from the College during the Fall or Spring semester, in which instance the preceding fees, excepting the service fee, are refundable in accordance with the schedules specified below for Refund of Tuition or Prorata Refund, as applicable. The service fee assessed for the semester is excluded from the total tuition and fees subject to refund for withdrawing from all classes on or after the opening date of the Fall or Spring term.

Graduation fees are refundable if a student fails to earn the degree or certificate for which the fee was paid.

**Refund of Tuition**

For official withdrawal or drop from a course, a refund of course and science laboratory tuition charges is subject to the following schedule:

**Fall or Spring term**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal prior to the opening date of the term as specified in the College’s academic calendar</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal from the College and from all classes on the opening day of the term</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>during the remainder of the first week of the term</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dropping courses during the first week of the term</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the second week of the term</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the third week of the term</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the fourth week of the term</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth week of the term</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal after the eighth week of the term</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Information Systems course, CIS050, CIS052, CIS060, CIS062, CIS070**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal prior to date of the first class session of the four-week CIS course</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the first three days of the first week that the CIS course meets</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the last four days of the first week that the CIS course meets</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the second week that the four-week CIS course meets</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal on the date of the third class meeting or thereafter of the four-week CIS course</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Summer Session—5 week session**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal prior to the opening date of the session as specified in the College’s academic calendar</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the first three days of the session</td>
<td>90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the fourth through the eighth calendar day of the session</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal during the ninth through sixteenth calendar day of the session</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Withdrawal after the sixteenth calendar day of the session</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The tuition refund schedule for withdrawal from a year-long seminar is applicable only to the term in which the tuition for the course is assessed (normally, the Fall term). Petitioned experiential learning tuition is non-refundable. In no case will a refund be granted to a student who is dismissed or who withdraws while under disciplinary action. A student who feels that his or her individual circumstances warrant an exception to the College’s refund policy may address a written appeal for special consideration to Mr. Barry G. Walter, Director of Student Accounts, St. Francis College, 180 Remsen Street, Brooklyn, NY 11201. The Director’s decision is subject to appeal to the Vice-President/Financial Affairs of the College.

**Prorata Refunds for New Students Receiving Federal Financial Aid**

A prorata refund schedule, as required by federal regulation, is applicable to:

1. New students *only*, and
2. *Only* during the first term of enrollment, and
3. *Only* if the student receives Title IV financial aid [Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Perkins Loan, Federal Stafford Loan, Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan, Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (FPLUS), or Federal Work-Study (FWS)] during the first term of enrollment, and
4. Only if the student completely withdraws from all classes.

If all four conditions are satisfied, a prorata refund of tuition and fees assessed for the semester is subject to the following schedule:

**Fall or Spring term**

Withdrawal on or before the opening date of the term as specified in the College’s academic calendar 100%
Withdrawal during the remainder of the first week of the term 90%
Withdrawal during the second week of the term 90%
Withdrawal during the third week of the term 80%
Withdrawal during the fourth week of the term 70%
Withdrawal during the fifth and sixth week of the term 60%
Withdrawal during the seventh and eighth week of the term 50%
Withdrawal during the ninth week of the term 40%
Withdrawal after the ninth week of the term None

**Summer Session — 5 week session**

Withdrawal prior to the opening date of the session as specified in the College’s academic calendar 100%
Withdrawal during the first week of the session 80%
Withdrawal during the second week of the session 60%
Withdrawal during the third week of the session 40%
Withdrawal after the third week of the session None

On or after the opening date of the semester, the service fee assessed for the semester is excluded from the total tuition and fees subject to a prorata refund.
Withdrawal from Classes and Return of Financial Aid Monies

If a student withdraws from the College during a period when a portion of the tuition and fees is refundable as specified by the above refund schedules, and the tuition and fees assessed for the semester were paid in full or in part by financial aid awards or loans, a portion of the refund amount must be returned to the financial aid programs and/or loan lender. In accordance with federal regulations, monies returned to financial aid programs are allocated in the following order:

1. To any Unsubsidized Federal Stafford, Federal Stafford, and Federal PLUS loan balances outstanding for the period of enrollment;
2. To any Federal Perkins Loan balance outstanding for the period of enrollment;
3. To any Federal Pell Grant awarded for the period of enrollment;
4. To any Federal SEOG awarded for the period of enrollment;
5. To any institutional aid awarded, or to any state or private financial assistance received, if refunds are required.

Additionally, if a student completely withdraws from all classes before the end of the term, and received Federal Perkins Loan, Federal SEOG, or Federal Pell Grant award monies for noninstitutional, education-related costs such as books, room and board, etc., a repayment of federal financial aid funds may be required for monies received in excess of the noninstitutional costs incurred during the actual length of enrollment. In calculating the overpayment of federal financial aid monies, the following full-time student cost of attendance for the semester is prorated based on the length of enrollment before withdrawing from all of the semester’s courses:

**Dependent Student**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Room and Board</td>
<td>$2,364.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal/Miscellaneous</td>
<td>447.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Independent Student**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Room and Board</td>
<td>$2,662.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal/Miscellaneous</td>
<td>1,791.50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In determining the amount of any repayment due for an overpayment of federal financial aid funds, a $300 allowance for books and supplies per term for full-time students is deemed expended in full once the semester commences. Repayments of federal overpayments of noninstitutional costs are applied in the following order:

1. To any Federal Perkins Loan balance outstanding for the period of enrollment;
2. To any Federal Pell Grant awarded for the period of enrollment;
3. To any Federal SEOG awarded for the period of enrollment.

New York State TAP awards are also subject to a reduction of the award amount if a portion of the tuition cost upon which the initial award was based is refundable in accordance with the above refund schedules due to withdrawal from classes. If a student’s enrollment status changes as a result of withdrawing or dropping courses within the timeframe when a percentage of tuition is refundable in accordance with the above refund schedules, eligibility for awarded financial aid may be affected and the student’s adjusted cost of attendance may require an overaward of federal loan funds to be returned to the lending bank.
If a refund and/or repayment to the financial aid programs or a TAP award reduction results in an amount due for the semester of enrollment, the balance due is payable by the student to St. Francis College. Examples of the application of the federal regulatory refund and overpayment policies are available upon request to the Student Accounts Office.

**Student Refund Check Policy**

Overpayments and excess financial aid funds or loan monies are automatically refunded to the eligible student by the issuance of a student refund check within 14 days of the later of (1) the opening date of the semester/session or (2) the date the overpayment or credit balance occurs. Notification is mailed to the student advising when the refund check will be available for pick-up at the Student Accounts Office, Room 614A.

Refunds of financial aid awards, student loans, etc., cannot be processed until the actual monies have been received by the College and student eligibility for the funds has been determined. Refund checks for excess financial aid award funds are routinely issued prior to the midpoint of the fall and spring semester, or within 14 days of the date that financial aid monies are credited to a student’s account and an overpayment or credit balance is recorded. A student who completes a refund check application form at the Student Accounts Office will be informed of the date to pick up the check. In all other instances notification is mailed to the student advising when a refund check will be available for pick-up at the Student Accounts Office. A refund check application need not be completed in order to receive a refund check as, within the 14-day time frame outlined above, refund checks are generated and notification is mailed to the student for any credit balance amount in excess of $25.

All refund checks are distributed at the Student Accounts Office, Room 614A, and the validated St. Francis College photo student identification card and a second form of acceptable identification must be presented to receive the refund check. Student refund checks are not mailed.

At the student’s option, refund checks issued by the Student Accounts Office may be cashed at the College’s bank, Republic National Bank, 200 Montague Street, Brooklyn NY, upon presenting the St. Francis College ID card bearing a current semester’s validation sticker and a second form of identification acceptable to the bank.

Monies in excess of charges owed the College are not held on a student’s account, excepting that a minimal credit balance of $25 or less will be credited to subsequent enrollment costs unless the student completes a refund check application form at the Student Accounts Office. Refund checks are not issued if a student fails to comply with state and federal student loan regulations and/or has outstanding obligations to the McGarry Library.
An Inventory of All Approved Degree and Certificate Programs Registered with the New York State Education Department

Note: Enrollment in a non-approved program may jeopardize a student's eligibility for a student aid award.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>Hegis Code</th>
<th>Credential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>0502</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airway Science</td>
<td>0599</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Administration</td>
<td>0599</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Business Studies</td>
<td>0599</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>0401</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology &quot;7-12&quot;</td>
<td>0401.01</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
<td>1299</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Education &quot;7-12&quot;</td>
<td>0838</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry*</td>
<td>1905</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry &quot;7-12&quot;*</td>
<td>1905.01</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Arts</td>
<td>0601</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>2204</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education &quot;N-6&quot;</td>
<td>0802</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>1501</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English &quot;7-12&quot;</td>
<td>1501.01</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French*</td>
<td>1102</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French &quot;7-12&quot;*</td>
<td>1102.01</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Management</td>
<td>1202</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Promotion and Science</td>
<td>1201</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services Administration</td>
<td>1202</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>2205</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Cultural Studies</td>
<td>4903</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>1701</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics &quot;7-12&quot;</td>
<td>1701.01</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology</td>
<td>1223</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy*</td>
<td>1509</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education &quot;N-12&quot;</td>
<td>0835</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>2207</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies*</td>
<td>1510</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiologic Sciences</td>
<td>1225</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>2201</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies &quot;7-12&quot;</td>
<td>2201.01</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>2208</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish*</td>
<td>1105</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish &quot;7-12&quot;*</td>
<td>1105.01</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>4901</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration</td>
<td>5004</td>
<td>A.A.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>5505</td>
<td>A.A.S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Data Processing</td>
<td>5101</td>
<td>A.S. and Certificate*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Arts</td>
<td>5649</td>
<td>A.A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Accounting*</td>
<td>5002</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance*</td>
<td>5003</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Business*</td>
<td>5001</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Care Management*</td>
<td>5218</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources*</td>
<td>5004</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing*</td>
<td>5004</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralegal Studies*</td>
<td>5099</td>
<td>Certificate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Program not currently offered by St. Francis College.
St. Francis College has a comprehensive financial aid program, designed to insure that an eligible student is not prevented from attending the College solely because of inadequate finances.

Eligible students may be offered a financial aid package that consists of some combination of scholarships, grants, loans, and student employment.

**Application Procedure**

A student must reapply for financial aid each academic year. Renewal applications may be obtained during February at Application Workshops held at convenient times during the school day.

All students who wish to be considered for St. Francis College grants or scholarships must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and the St. Francis Application for Financial Aid. Freshmen entering in the Fall semester must file the FAFSA before February 15 for priority consideration. Allow at least one month for the FAFSA to be processed in order to meet the February 15 priority date. Returning students (upperclass) must file for financial aid for the forthcoming academic year by March 1.

Students applying for financial aid are considered for all programs for which they are eligible. Most financial aid awards consist of a combination of two or more forms of aid. The amount of the award is based on the financial need of the student.

Recipients of financial aid may be required to submit the appropriate federal income tax return or similar statement of support, verifying all income information reported on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

Additionally, transfer students must submit a completed Financial Aid Transcript from all previously attended postsecondary institutions before any financial aid awards are finalized.
General Eligibility Requirements

In general, to be considered for financial aid awarded by St. Francis College, a student must:

1. Be accepted for admission to the College,
2. Have completed matriculation requirements for a degree program,
3. Be enrolled at least half-time in a program of study,
4. Be in good academic standing and making satisfactory progress toward degree requirements, and
5. Be a U.S. citizen or permanent resident (with appropriate documentation).

Academic Eligibility for Receipt of Financial Aid

STANDARDS OF SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS Federal and New York State regulations require that financial aid recipients maintain satisfactory academic progress to qualify for continued funding. It is to be emphasized that these standards are to determine student eligibility for federal and state financial aid purposes only. Compliance with the standards does not necessarily imply good academic standing at the College, nor does good academic standing at the College imply compliance with these external standards.

Students must satisfy two requirements in order to be eligible for any kind of financial assistance, whether it is sponsored by the Federal government, State government, or is funded from the College's own resources. First, students must show evidence of making satisfactory progress toward the completion of their degree objectives. This is a function of the quality of one's academic performance and is measured by the quality-point index. Second, the students must demonstrate that they are pursuing their respective programs of study at an appropriate pace, as assessed by the percentage of credits they have successfully completed as compared to those which they have attempted.

New York State and Federal standards for both satisfactory academic progress and "program pursuit" differ somewhat.

A) NEW YORK STATE ASSISTANCE: Students who are taking a full-time course load (defined as 12 or more credits) must complete at least 6 credits with a passing or failing grade during both semesters in their first year. This increases to 9 credits per semester during the second year, and 12 credits each term during all subsequent years. It is important to note that "W" grades carry no credit and thus do not count in the total of credits completed each semester.

Credits for a course which a student is repeating do not count toward the applicable minimum for full-time financial aid benefits, unless the course was not passed the first time attempted or the grade earned is not acceptable toward the student's degree. (A course repeated merely to raise the student's grade-point index is not included in the calculation of total credit hours completed.)

A full-time student is not, of course, expected to have earned any college credit before receiving his or her first aid payment. All subsequent awards, however, are made only if the recipient meets the credit and quality-point index criteria enumerated in the following chart:
Chart A: State Financial Aid (TAP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before being certified for this payment</th>
<th>First</th>
<th>Second</th>
<th>Third</th>
<th>Fourth</th>
<th>Fifth</th>
<th>Sixth</th>
<th>Seventh</th>
<th>Eighth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a student must have accrued at least this many credits with at least this quality point index during this payment period</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A student must earn A, B, C, D, F or P grades in this number of credit hours</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is important to note that the complete set of applicable requirements must be met every semester in order to remain eligible for State financial assistance the following semester and thereafter.

B) FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE: Pell Grants, SEOG, Federal Work-Study, subsidized and non-subsidized loans:

It is expected that all full-time recipients of Federal financial assistance will complete their respective degree programs by the time they have attempted 160 credits. In no case will a student be eligible for funding once he or she has accrued a total of 160 credits attempted.

For purposes of assessing the recipients’ satisfactory academic progress and adequate program pursuit, this is divided into the increments shown in the chart below. In order to retain eligibility for assistance, the student must satisfy both the "minimum percentage" and "+ minimum QPI" standards shown which are applicable to the total number of credits he or she has attempted since the beginning of his or her academic career. These are cumulative standards, in contrast to those used by New York State, which are semester-by-semester.

Chart B: Federal Financial Aid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Credits Attempted):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Percentage:</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum # of Credits</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to be completed:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum Quality-Point Index</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Percentage of credits successfully completed (A-D GRADES), opposed to all credits attempted, including transfer credits.
A student who has attempted 59 or fewer credits since the beginning of his/her academic career is placed on financial aid probation when he/she fails to meet either or both of these standards. His or her eligibility is voided after the next review if he/she has not ameliorated his/her circumstances. (EXCEPTION: all loan recipients immediately lose their eligibility upon being placed on financial aid probation.)

A student who has attempted 60 or more credits immediately loses his/her eligibility for continued Federal financial assistance.

C) THE REQUIREMENTS that appear on the full-time chart are prorated for part-time students.

D) IF A STUDENT DOES NOT MEET SFC's standards of satisfactory progress, he/she may not receive further aid from the federal programs unless a one-time waiver is given by the Academic Dean for the applicable semester.

E) FUNDS FROM ST. FRANCIS COLLEGE'S RESOURCES (e.g., Athletic Grants-in-Aid): The College employs the same standards as the Federal Government and follows identical procedures for eligibility determination.

**Extraordinary Circumstances**

In extraordinary circumstances (illness, injury, death of a relative, or serious and unanticipated personal problems beyond his or her control), a student may be granted a waiver of these requirements. This is available only once during the student’s entire undergraduate career, and must be specifically requested — in writing and with appropriate supporting documentation — from the Vice President for Student Affairs/Dean of Students. If the waiver is granted, it is expected that the student will use the semester for which it is granted to make up his or her deficiencies and advance to the level necessary to restore his or her eligibility for future semesters. It is important to note in this regard that a waiver merely makes available to a prospective aid recipient assistance for which he or she is otherwise ineligible and does not change the total number of semesters of his or her eligibility. (New York State awards, for example, are limited to no more than eight full semesters.)

**Attendance Obligation**

The College is required by Federal regulations to suspend Federal financial assistance to any student immediately upon that student’s ceasing attendance. This is considered to have occurred when the student has accrued consecutive absences totaling five hours.

A student for whom such a lengthy absence is due to circumstances beyond his/her control and who intends to return to class as soon as possible, should notify the Office of the Vice President for Student Affairs/Dean of Students at his/her earliest opportunity. Once the permissible absence threshold has been reached, the student is presumed to have ceased his/her attendance. If the College has not been notified to the contrary, appropriate action will be taken to return unused financial assistance funds to Federal authorities.
Financial Aid Programs Available at St. Francis College

Grants

FEDERAL
Federal Pell Grant
Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity (SEOG)

NEW YORK STATE
Aid for Part-Time Study
Child of Deceased Police Officer/Firefighter Award
Child of Deceased or Disabled Veteran Award
Tuition Assistance Program (TAP)
Vietnam Veterans Award

INSTITUTIONAL
St. Francis College Grant-in-Aid
St. Francis College Athletic Grant-in-Aid

LOANS
Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students (FPLUS)
Federal Perkins Loan (NDSL)
Subsidized Federal Stafford Loan (GSL)
Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan (USL)

STUDENT EMPLOYMENT
Federal College Work Study Program
Student Assistant Program
Federal Community Service Program (Urban Corps)

VETERANS
Veterans' benefit forms are processed by the Office of Financial Aid.

Further Information for all Grant and Loan Programs administered by St. Francis College is available in the Financial Aid Office located on 1M.
Scholarships

Non-Endowed Scholarships
The Most Reverend Thomas E. Molloy Memorial Scholarship
Established by the Board of Trustees in memory of the late Bishop of Brooklyn, a distinguished alumnus of St. Francis College.

Presidential Scholarships
These scholarships are awarded to a select group of entering students who have demonstrated exceptional academic achievement and show promise of continued success, as assessed by secondary school average and performance on the Scholastic Aptitude Test. The scholarships are full tuition-and-fee awards, less Pell, state, and other “portable” financial aid for which the student is eligible. The award is continued provided that the recipient makes satisfactory progress toward his or her degree and maintains a quality-point index of at least 3.0.

Principal's Scholarships
These scholarships are awarded annually to graduates from selected high schools. High school principals annually nominate the recipients of these scholarships. The scholarship is a full tuition-and-fee award, less Pell, state aid, and any other “portable” financial aid for which the recipient is eligible. The award is continued provided that the recipient makes satisfactory progress toward his or her degree and maintains a quality-point index of at least 3.0.

Endowed Scholarships
The Right Reverend John J. Berkery '38 Memorial Scholarship
This full scholarship was established in memory of Father John J. Berkery, '38, and was awarded for the first time in Spring 1992 to a handicapped student.

The Catholic Accountants Guild Scholarship
This scholarship is solely for St. Francis College accounting students in the senior class. It is donated annually by the Guild.

The Right Reverend Monsignor Daniel A. Hanrahan Scholarship
This scholarship is named for a distinguished alumnus of St. Francis College and is solely for the residents of Sacred Heart Parish, Cambria Heights, Queens.

J. Mangano Memorial Scholarship
A partial scholarship established in memory of J. Mangano.

The Right Reverend Monsignor Joseph V. McClancy Memorial Scholarship
Established by the children of the Catholic schools in memory of their distinguished superintendent, an alumnus of St. Francis College.

The Brother Roger Nugle, O.S.F., Scholarship
Established through gifts from alumni and friends in memory of Brother Roger. It was awarded for the first time in the Fall of 1995.

The Brother Austin Sullivan, O.S.F., Memorial Scholarship
Established by the friends of Brother Austin Sullivan, O.S.F. This scholarship is solely for a graduate of the St. Francis Preparatory School.

Endowed Presidential Scholarships
Since the College’s Centennial celebration in 1984, corporations, foundations, alumni, and friends of the College have generously endowed scholarships. In 1996, the scholarship program was made a priority. As a result, this program has been strengthened, and there has been and will continue to be an increase in the number of scholarships offered to students. These scholarships are granted on the same basis and provide the same
to students. These scholarships are granted on the same basis and provide the same awards as Presidential Scholarships (see p. 179). The following scholarships are included in this category:

**Gladys Brooks Foundation Scholarships**
The Gladys Brooks Foundation has endowed two full scholarships. The first was originally awarded in 1987, and the second was awarded in spring 1992. Both scholarships are based solely on academic ability.

**John Daniel Callahan Memorial Scholarship**
Peter J. Callahan '63 endowed this full scholarship in memory of his father, John Daniel Callahan.

**Frank M. Caputo Memorial Scholarship**
Full scholarship established by the family and friends of Frank Caputo, who served on the College's Council of Regents.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A. Scholarships** (one formerly the Manufacturers Hanover Trust Scholarship)
Chase Manhattan Bank established two full scholarships, both in conjunction with the College's centennial.

**Class of 1938 Scholarship**
Full scholarship endowed by the Class of 1938 on the celebration of its 50th anniversary. This scholarship was awarded for the first time in spring 1990.

**Eileen C. Dugan Scholarship**
This full scholarship in memory of State Assemblywoman Dugan was established by her family and friends. It will be awarded for the first time in 1998.

**Employee Scholarship**
This full scholarship was endowed by past and current employee donations. The first was awarded in Fall 1992.

**William F. Fox Jr. '49 Scholarship**
Mrs. Nora Fox endowed this full scholarship in memory of her husband, William F. Fox, Jr. '49. It was awarded for the first time in Fall 1991.

**Augustus E. Giegengack Memorial Scholarship**
Full scholarship endowed by Walter '38 and Margaret McArdle in memory of Augustus E. Giegengack, the thirteenth Public Printer of the United States.

**Cornelius Heeney Memorial Scholarship**
The Brooklyn Benevolent Society endowed two full scholarships in memory of the Society's founder, Cornelius Heeney.

**William Randolph Hearst Foundation Scholarship**
The Foundation originally endowed a half scholarship, but in 1988 it was increased to a full scholarship in memory of William Randolph Hearst.

**Brother Edmund Holmes, O.S.F. '28 Scholarship**
This full scholarship was established by Msgr. Paul Bradley. It will be awarded for the first time in 1998.

**Ernest Kehr Memorial Scholarship**
This half scholarship was established in memory of Ernest Kehr '38 and was awarded for the first time in Fall 1989.

**Margaret L. McArdle Scholarship**
Full scholarship endowed by Walter McArdle '38 in honor of his wife, Margaret.

**Rose D. McArdle Memorial Scholarship**
Full scholarship endowed by Walter McArdle '38 in memory of his mother, Rose.
John '51 and Mary McCarthy Scholarships
The McCathys have endowed ten full scholarships. The first was originally awarded in Spring 1987.

Donald H. McCree, Jr. Scholarship
This full scholarship was established with part of the proceeds from the 1996 Charter Award Dinner honoring Mr. McCree, who is the retired President and Chief Executive Officer of IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Company. It will be awarded for the first time in 1997.

Brigit T. and Patrick J. McTague Memorial Scholarship
Full scholarship endowed by the late Colonel Hugh O'Neill McTague '37, in memory of his parents.

Hugh O'Neill '37 and Josephine McTague Memorial Scholarship
Full scholarship endowed by Cynthia McTague, widow of Hugh O'Neill McTague '37, in memory of her husband and his first wife.

Lois Melsha Scholarship
Full scholarship endowed through the estate of Lois Melsha. The first scholarship was awarded in Fall 1994.

James Patranzino '69 Scholarship
This full scholarship in memory of James Patranzino '69 was established with gifts from his friends and colleagues and matching gifts from the Ernst & Young Foundation. It will be awarded for the first time in 1997.

Providenti Family/Council of Regents Scholarship
This full scholarship was endowed by Anthony Providenti '67 in honor of his family and the Council of Regents of which he is a member. It was awarded for the first time in Fall 1995.

Helen Quigley Scholarship
Mr. James Quigley '32 endowed this full scholarship in memory of his wife. It was awarded for the first time in Fall 1994.

Brother Jerome Roese, O.S.F., Memorial Scholarship
Full scholarship established in memory of the former St. Francis College President. This scholarship is awarded to an entering student who has demonstrated exceptional academic achievement and shows promise of continued success.

Dr. Charles Savage Scholarship
Established by accounting alumni in honor of the former chairman of the Accounting Department. This scholarship was awarded for the first time in Fall 1993.

Dr. Scholl Foundation Scholarship
Half scholarship endowed in 1984 by the Dr. Scholl Foundation.

Peter J. Striano Scholarship
This full scholarship was established with part of the proceeds from the 1997 Charter Award Dinner honoring Mr. Striano, who is the Chief Executive Officer of Unity Electric Co., Inc. and Uni-Data and Communications, Inc. It will be awarded for the first time in 1998.

President Donald Sullivan Scholarships
Three full scholarships endowed in 1995 with gifts from trustees, employees, alumni and friends in conjunction with his 25th Anniversary as President of the College.

Third Order Regular Scholarship
The St. Francis Fraternity Third Order of St. Francis has endowed one full and one half scholarship. These scholarships are awarded on the basis of both financial need and scholastic merit.
Board of Trustees

Honorable Kevin C. Fogarty, J.D.
Chairman

Brother Robert Smith, O.S.F., M.A.
First Vice-Chairman

Thomas J. Volpe, M.B.A.
Second Vice-Chairman

Stuart P. Greenspon, M.B.A.
Secretary

Emmet Agoglia, LL.B.

Ryan Mac赣n-Berns, B.S.

Brother Ralph Cliftord, O.S.F., M.A.

Brother Leonard Conway, O.S.F., B.S.

Grv. W. Dale, C.A.

Brendan Dugan, S.B.A.

Maurice Grodensky, J.D.

Lorraine Hale, Ph.D.

Michael Henning, B.B.A.

Irene Impellizzeri, Ph.D.

Frank J. Macchiarella, LL.B., Ph.D.

Robert C. Mongone, LL.B.

*Francis Murphy, M.D.

Gul R. Rajaee, M.B.A., M.S.

Jean L. Scott

Nina Sagarras, Esq.

Brother Kevin Smith, O.S.F., Ph.D.

Albert H. Swanks, M.B.A.

Thomas J. Volpe, M.B.A.

*Brother Bernadine Vogl, O.S.F., B.S.

*Brother Timothy Walsh, O.S.F., M.S.

Trustee Emeritus
Council of Regents

Gerard Keegan '68, The Greater New York Savings Bank
Chair

Vito Neglia, Chase Manhattan Bank
Vice-Chair

Robert Bennis, Bennis & Reissman
George Bergleitner '59, Stamford Financial Consulting
Thomas A. Bolan, Esq., Thomas A. Bolan, P.C.
Kevin Burke, Consolidated Edison Co.
Daniel M. Burns '40, Retired, William Esty Co.
John Campi, New York Daily News
Brian Cosgrove, Securities Industries Automation Corp.
Vincent DeGiaino '72, Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette
Alfonso L. DeMatteis, DeMatteis Construction Corp.
Gary Dembart, Kenneth Cole Productions
Louis Esposito, HRH Construction
Patrick Fallon '71, Chase Manhattan Bank
Timothy Finnegan, AT&T
Joseph French, J. French Associates
Daniel G. Hoffman, Uni-Data and Communications, Inc.
William Howell, Howell Petroleum Products
Susan Huff, Business Consultant
Kenneth W. Keller, Chase Manhattan Bank
Peter J. Kiernan, Watermark Associates, Inc.
William Longhi, Consolidated Edison Co.
J. Christopher Mangan '83, IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Co.
Lawrence Marsiello '72, CIT Group/Commercial Services, Inc.
William McCordle, Republic National Bank
Steve McDermott, NYNEX
Thomas Meade, Tucker Anthony
Peter Meyer, Fleet Bank
Robert Mitchell '68, Icahn Associates
Terence Mitchell, Independence Savings Bank
Robert Moore '70, Brooklyn Union Gas Co.
Richard Portogallo '81, Morgan Stanley & Co.
Anthony Providenti '67, A.C. Providenti & Associates
Maurice Reissman, Bennis & Reissman
Thomas O. Rice, Wingate, Kearney & Cullen
Philip Stenger, European American Bank
John Sullivan, Continental Bank
Terri Thomson, Citibank
William Tucker, Cullen & Dykman
Administration

Frank J. Macchiarola
President
B.A., St. Francis College; LL.B., Ph.D., Columbia University; L.L.D., Dominican College, Manhattan College; L.H.D., St. Francis College, College of Staten Island

*Donald Sullivan, O.S.F.
President Emeritus
B.A., Fordham University; M.A., New York University; Ph.D., St. John's University; LITT.D., St. Francis College; L.H.D., St. Joseph's College

*James C. Adams
Vice-President for Student Affairs — Dean of Students
B.A., Gettysburg College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Maryland

*Ann M. Amore
Vice-President — College Relations
B.A., M.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., New York University

Gerald A. Largo
Vice-President for Academic Affairs—Academic Dean
B.A., Cathedral College; M.A. St. John's University; Ph.D., New York University

*Mary Ledermann
Vice-President -- Financial Affairs
B.B.A., St. John's University

Academic Affairs

*Joseph Louzonis
Assistant Dean for Academic Affairs
A.B., College of the Holy Cross; M.A., Fordham University

Academic Computing

Ali Moini
Director of Academic Computing
B.S., M.S., Jackson State University

Donovan Forbes
Assistant Director of Academic Computing
B.T., New York Technical College, CUNY

Academic Support Center

*Sarah Holloway
Director of Academic Support Services
B.A., Hunter College, CUNY; M.S., Adelphi University

Mitchell Levenberg
Coordinator for Basic Communication Skills
B.A., M.A., Queens College; M.A., CUNY Graduate Center

Elma Sagarmaman
Coordinator for Quantitative Reasoning
A.B., Barnard College; M.S., New York University

Henry Paulis
Remediation Specialist (Mathematics)
B.S., Brooklyn College, CUNY

Linda McDonnell
Remediation Specialist (English)
B.A., New York University; M.A., Hunter College, CUNY
Admissions

*Brother George Larkin, O.S.F.
Dean of Admissions
B.A., St. Francis College

Terri L. Canady
Assistant Director of Admissions
B.A., Baruch College, CUNY

Barbara Tolas
Admissions Counselor
B.A., St. John's University

Lisa Virardi
Admissions Counselor
B.A., St. Francis College

*Sharon E. Furlong
Office Manager
A.A., St. Francis College

James Hopkins
Intramurals Supervisor and
Track/Cross-Country Coach
B.A., Rutgers University; M.A., Mankato
State University

Donald W. Hovey, A.T.C.
Head Athletic Trainer
B.A., University of New Hampshire;
M.A., New York University; M.S., Long
Island University

Ivy Chait, A.T.C.
Assistant Athletic Trainer
B.S., Hofstra University

Campus Ministry

To Be Announced
Director of Campus Ministry

Alumni Relations

Brother Michael Russo, O.S.F.
Director of Alumni Relations
B.A., St. Francis College

Athletics

James G. Thompson
Director of Athletics
B.S., M.A., Lehigh University

Samuel Carrington
Assistant Athletic Director and Head
Soccer Coach
B.S., St. Francis College

Irma Garcia
Assistant Athletic Director and
Head Coach, Women's Basketball
B.S., St. Francis College

James Hoffman
Sports Information Officer and
Recruiting Coordinator
B.S., Fairfield University

Ronald Granulin
Head Coach, Men's Basketball
B.S., Long Island University

Glenn Braica
Assistant Coach, Men's Basketball
B.S., Queens College

Steve Fagan
Assistant Coach, Women's
Basketball
B.A., Pace University

Career Development Center

Gregory B. Johnson
Associate Dean of Students and
Director of Career Development
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Manhattan
College.

James Gallagher
Career Development Consultant
B.A., St. Francis College

Chief Accountant's Office

Christopher Delaney
Chief Accountant
B.S., St. John's University

Robert Robbins
Full Charge Bookkeeper
A.A.S., Nassau Community College

Communications Center

Danzil Monk
Supervisor of Communications
Center
Computer Center
*Erwin Fox
Director
B.A., M.A., City College, CUNY

*Richard C. Vierling
Programmer
B.A., SUNY at Stony Brook; M.S., Columbia University

Department Chairmen

Dennis S. Anderson
Chairman, Computer Information Systems Department
B.A., Fordham University; M.S., New York University; Ed.M., Teachers College, Columbia University

Steven Anolik
Chairman, Psychology Department
B.A., University of Connecticut; M.A., Queens College, CUNY; Ph.D., Ohio State University

George E. Bush
Chairman, English Department
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., St. John’s University

James Corrigan
Chairman, Biology Department
B.S., St. Francis College; M.S., Long Island University; Ph.D., New York University

John F. Flanagan
Chairman, Aviation Management Department
B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.B.A., Boston College; FAA Commercial Pilot, Instrument and Multi-Engine

Ellen L. Glascock
Chairman, Allied Health Department
B.A., Connecticut College; M.F.A., University of North Carolina, Greensboro; M.P.A., Ph.D., New York University

Peter Gomori
Chairman, Management Department
B.A., City College; M.B.A., Baruch College, CUNY; M. Phil, Ph.D., Graduate School and University Center, CUNY

Francis J. Greene
Chairman, Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department
A.B., St. Peter’s College; M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.A., Ph.D., Rutgers University

Geoffrey R. Horlick
Chairman, Accounting and Business Law Department
B.S., Syracuse University; M.B.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Texas A&M University; C.P.A. (Maryland)

K. Priscilla Pedersen
Chairman, Religious Studies Department
B.A., Bryn Mawr College; M.A., M. Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University

Paddy Quick
Chairman, Economics Department
B.A., Oxford University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University

Anne Saunders
Chairman, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department
B.A. (Hons.), Liverpool University; M. Phil., Leicester University; Ph.D., Surrey University

Edward Setrakian
Chairman, Communications Department
B.S., A.B., Concord College; M.A., Ph.D., New York University

Francis Slade
Chairman, Philosophy Department
B.A., Catholic University of America; M.A., University of Notre Dame

Frank M. Sorrentino
Chairman, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department
B.A., St. John’s University; M.A., Ph.D, New York University

John J. Tremmel
Acting Chairman, Mathematics Department
B.S., City College, CUNY; M.S., New York University

Evelyn A. Wolfe
Chairman, Chemistry and Physics Department
B.S., M.S., Long Island University; Ph.D., Graduate School and University Center, CUNY

Development

Stephen L. White
Director of Development
B.A., New York University; M.S., Fordham University
Financial Aid

Brother Thomas O'Neill, O.S.F.
Director of Financial Aid
B.A., St. Francis College; M.S., New York University

Eugenie Anderson
Assistant Director of Financial Aid
B.A., Queens College

Arlene Scotto
Financial Aid Counselor
B.S., St. Francis College

Freshman Studies

Brother A. Edward Wesley, O.S.F.
Director of Freshman Studies
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Notre Dame

Health Services

Edlène La France
College Nurse
L.P.N., New York City Board of Education School of Practical Nursing

Honors Program

Francis J. Greene
Director of Honors Program
A.B., St. Peter's College; M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.A., Ph.D., Rutgers University

Institutional Services

*Patricia A. Deasey
Supervisor of Institutional Services

Laboratory

Susan A. Stafford
Supervisor of College Laboratory
B.S., SUNY, Albany; M.P.A., Pace University

McGarry Library

Wendell Guy
Head Librarian
B.A., Trinity College; M.A., New School for Social Research; M.L.S., Pratt Institute; M.B.A., Dowling College

Daniel Marshall
Assistant Head Librarian
B.A., College of the Holy Cross; M.A., New York University; M.L.S., Queens College, CUNY

Nora T. Donegan
Public Service Librarian
B.A., St. John's University; M.A., Fordham University; M.S., Columbia University

Janice Syedullah
Technical Services Librarian
B.S., Oral Roberts University; M.A.L.S., University of Michigan

Marketing

To Be Announced
Director of Marketing

Personnel

Andrea Arcarola
Director of Personnel
B.A., Hunter College, CUNY

Physical Plant

*Edward J. Boyd
Director of Physical Plant

*Jerome Williams
Assistant Director of Physical Plant
B.S., B.S., St. Francis College

Yuriy Kats
Physical Plant Coordinator
Graduate of Byelorussian Polytechnical Institute
President's Office

Stephen Bogart
Executive Assistant to the President
B.A., Montclair State College; M.A., New
School for Social Research

Wendy R. Walter
Administrative Assistant to the
President

Edward J. Aquilone
Consultant to the President
B.B.A., St. Francis College; M.S., Long
Island University

Student Activities

William M. Mallett
Director of Student Activities/Foreign
Student Advisor
B.S., Ohio University; M. Ed., Kent State
University

*President's Award: 15 years or more of ser-
vice to the College as an administrator.

Public Relations/Special Events

Cathi Ryan Lahey
Director of Public Relations and
Special Events
B.A., University of Vermont

Registration and Records

*Brother Robert Schaefer, O.S.F.
Dean of Registration and Academic
Records
B.S., St. Francis College; M.A., New York
University

Joseph B. Marvel
Assistant Registrar
A.B., University of Delaware; M.S. in Ed.,
Southern Illinois University

Student Accounts

Barry G. Walter
Director of Student Accounts
B.S., Rider College; M.B.A., Pace University

Joseph V. Kelly
Assistant Director of Student
Accounts
B.B.A., Baruch College, CUNY
Salvatore F. Acquista  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Economics, Economics Department  
B.A., Fordham University; M.B.A., M.S. in Ed., Long Island University

Lazar Almeleh  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department  
B.S., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.S., Polytechnic University

Dennis S. Anderson  
Assistant Professor of Computer Information Systems, Computer Information Systems Department  
B.A., Fordham University; M.S., New York University; Ed.M., Teachers College, Columbia University

*Steven Anolik  
Associate Professor of Psychology, Psychology Department  
B.A., University of Connecticut; M.A., Queens College, CUNY; Ph.D., Ohio State University

Maurice Auerbach  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department  
B.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., New School for Social Research

Carol Bakhos  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Religious Studies, Religious Studies Department  
B.A., Boston College; M.A., Harvard University

Seymour Barcus  
Professor of Management, Management Department  
B.S., City College, CUNY; M.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., New York University

Ann Barrett  
Adjunct Instructor of Psychology, Psychology Department  
B.A., Colgate University; M.A., Fordham University

Philip Beitchman  
Adjunct Associate Professor of English, English Department  
B.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., University of California at Berkeley; Ph.D., Graduate School and University Center, CUNY

*Arthur Belonzi  
Adjunct Professor of History, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., St. John's University

Marybeth Benbenek  
Adjunct Instructor of History, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department  
B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Fordham University

Richard Berleth  
Professor of Communications, Communications Department  
B.A., Colgate University; M.A., Ph.D., Rutgers University

Rona Bishop  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Health Science, Allied Health Department  
B.A., Lehman College, CUNY; M.A., Adelphi University

John J. Blom  
Adjunct Associate Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department  
B.A., Amherst College; Ph.D., Columbia University

Elizabeth Boian  
Adjunct Instructor of Sociology, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department  
A.A., Bronx Community College; B.A., Hunter College, CUNY

Sharon Bourgeois  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Psychology, Psychology Department  
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; Ph.D., Union Graduate School
Eileen E. Brennan
Assistant Professor of Education, Education Department
B.A., St. Mary's College; M.S., Ph.D., Fordham University

Vanessa Brewster
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department
B.S., St. Francis College; M.S. in Ed., Long Island University

Cynthia Brilotta
Adjunct Instructor of Psychology, Psychology Department
B.S., Fordham University; M.A., New School for Social Research; M.S., Baruch College, CUNY

Elsworth Brown
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Computer Information Systems, Computer Information Systems Department
B.S., Fordham University; M.B.A., Long Island University

*George E. Bush
Professor of English, English Department
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., St. John's University

Louis Calcagno
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Political Science, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department
B.A., St. John's University; M.A., Ph.D., New York University

Stanley Capela
Adjunct Associate Professor of Sociology, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department
B.A., Cathedral College; M.A., Fordham University

*Frank S. Caricato
Associate Professor of English, English Department
B.S., St. Peter's College; M.A., Columbia University; Ph.D., Fordham University

Kathie Anne Castiglione
Assistant Professor of Accounting, Accounting and Business Law Department
B.B.A. Dowling College; M.S., Long Island University; CPA (New York)

*Louis P. Celano
Adjunct Professor of Accounting, Accounting and Business Law Department
B.B.A., St. Francis College; M.B.A., St. John's University; C.P.A. (New York)

Winifred C. Chin
Adjunct Associate Professor of Religious Studies, Religious Studies Department
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.A., New York University

Donna Claytor
Adjunct Instructor of Health Care Management, Allied Health Department
B.A., Mount Holyoke College; M.P.H., Columbia University; M.A.T., Teachers College, Columbia University

Regis Clifford
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Management, Management Department
B.A., Queens College, CUNY; M.B.A., Fordham University

Philip Cobb
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department
B.S., Stevens Institute of Technology; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

Michael Condon
Adjunct Associate Professor of Biology, Biology Department
B.S., St. Peter's College; M.S., Ph.D., New York University

Michael Connolly
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Political Science, History, Political Science and Social Studies Department
B.A., M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY

*James E. Corrigan
Professor of Biology, Biology Department
B.S., St. Francis College; M.S., Long Island University; Ph.D., New York University
Frank R. Cosentino  
Adjunct Instructor of Religious Studies, Religious Studies Department  
B.A., Columbia University; M.S., Fordham University

Ken Daly  
Instructor of Management, Management Department  
B.A., St. Francis College; M.B.A., St. John's University

Esther DelBusto  
Adjunct Instructor of Spanish, Foreign Language, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department  
B.A., Mercy College; M.A., St. John's University

Jose DeValle  
Adjunct Instructor of Spanish, Foreign Language, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department  
B.S., University of Puerto Rico; M.A., Northwestern University

Robert Dennison  
Adjunct Associate Professor of Accounting, Accounting and Business Law Department  
B.S., Pace University; M.S., Long Island University; C.P.A. (New York)

*Vincent DePaola  
Adjunct Associate Professor of Accounting, Accounting and Business Law Department  
B.B.A., St. Francis College; M.B.A., St. John's University; C.P.A. (New York)

Murray J. Diamond  
Professor of Business Law, Accounting and Business Law Department  
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; J.D., J.S.D., Brooklyn Law School

Arthur DiClementi  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department  
B.A., St. Francis College; M.S., M.S.E., Long Island University

Lynda J. Dines  
Adjunct Instructor of Biology, Biology Department  
B.S., Richmond College, CUNY; Program Director, New York Methodist Hospital, Medical Technology Affiliate Program

Joseph Dorinson  
Adjunct Professor of History, History, Political Science and Social Studies Department  
B.A., M.Phil., Columbia University

Michael Dziezynski  
Adjunct Instructor of History, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department  
B.A., Holy Cross College; M.A., Brown University; M.L.S., University of Rhode Island

Linda Fairtile  
Adjunct Instructor of Music, Foreign Language, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department  
B.A., Oberlin College; B.Mus., Oberlin Conservatory; M.A., Ph.D., New York University

Shawn Flynn  
Adjunct Instructor of Health Care Management, Allied Health Department  
B.S., St. Francis College; M.P.A., New York University

Steven Forleo  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Communications, Communications Department  
B.A., M.A., California State University, Los Angeles

John F. Flanagan  
Associate Professor of Aviation Administration, Aviation Management Department  
B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.B.A., Boston College, FAA Commercial Pilot, Instrument and Multi-Engine

*Suzanne Forsberg  
Associate Professor of Fine Arts, Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department  
B.Mus., University of Utah; A.M., Harvard University; Ph.D., New York University
Virginia A. Franklin
Assistant Professor of English, English Department
B.S., City College, CUNY; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., New York University

Robert Frumkin
Adjunct Assistant Professor of English, English Department
B.A., Swarthmore College; M.A., The City College of New York, CUNY

*Gerald J. Galgan
Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department
B.A., Cathedral College; M.A., Ph.D., Fordham University

Concetta Gallo
Assistant Professor of Sociology, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department
B.A., Molloy College; M.A., Ph.D., Fordham University

Reeves D. Gandy
Assistant Professor of Aviation Administration, Aviation Management Department
B.S., Baldwin-Wallace College; M.B.A., Adelphi University; FAA Commercial Pilot, Instrument Rating; Multi-Engine Instrument Flight Instructor; Corporate Pilot

Joseph Gannon
Adjunct Associate Professor of History, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Ph.D., Fordham University

*Enildo A. Garcia
Professor of Spanish, Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department
Ed.D., University of Havana; M.A., New York University and the University of Madrid, Spain; M.I.A., School of International and Public Affairs, Columbia University; Ph.D., New York University

Marianne Geiger
Adjunct Associate Professor of History, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department
A.B., College of New Rochelle; M.A., Long Island University; Ph.D., New York University

Michael W. Gelber
Adjunct Associate Professor of English, English Department
B.A., M.A, Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University

*Uwe P. Gielen
Professor of Psychology, Psychology Department
Freie Universität, Berlin; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Harvard University

*Austin Gill, O.S.F.
Assistant Professor of English, English Department
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., St. John’s University

Frederick Gilson
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department
B.A., M.A., New York University

*Ellen L. Glascock
Professor of Health Care Administration, Allied Health Department
B.A., Connecticut College; M.F.A., University of North Carolina, Greensboro; M.P.A., Ph.D., New York University

*Robert I. Goldberg
Associate Professor of Management, Management Department
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.S., Columbia University

Peter Gomori
Associate Professor of Management, Management Department
B.A., City College, CUNY; M.B.A., Baruch College, CUNY; M.Phil., Ph.D., Graduate School and University Center, CUNY

Renee Goodstein
Assistant Professor of Psychology, Psychology Department
B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Ed.M., Teachers College, Columbia University; Ph.D., Fordham University

Brother Thomas W. Grady, O.S.F.
Adjunct Instructor of Sociology, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Duquesne University
Arthur J. Graffe  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Biology, Biology Department  
B.S., Manhattan College; M.S., Ph.D., Catholic University of America

Jeremy Graham  
Instructor of Computer Information Systems, Computer Information Systems Department  
B.A., Hunter College, CUNY; M.S., Baruch College, CUNY

Kathryn Grant  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Communications, Communications Department  
B.F.A., Juilliard School; M.A., Hunter College, CUNY

Francis J. Greene  
Professor of French, Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies  
A.B., St. Peter's College; M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.A., Ph.D., Rutgers University

Peter Grillo  
Instructor of Physical Education, Education Department  
B.S., M.B.A., St. John's University; M.S., Queens College, CUNY

Rosalind Guaraldo  
Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department  
B.S., City College, CUNY; Ph.D., Adelphi University

Arnold E.S. Gussin  
Professor of Biology, Biology Department  
B.S., M.S., Tulane University; Ph.D., Brown University

Mary Harrington  
Adjunct Instructor of Education, Education Department  
B.S., Baruch College, CUNY; M.S. in Ed., Pace University

Leonard Honig  
Adjunct Professor of Management, Management Department  
B.P.S., M.B.A., Pace University

Geoffrey R. Horlick  
Professor of Accounting, Accounting and Business Law Department  
B.S., Syracuse University; M.B.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Texas A&M University; C.P.A. (Maryland)

Arthur J. Hughes  
Professor of History, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department  
B.A., St. John's University; M.A., Niagara University; Ph.D., Columbia University

Elaine Lancia Hurst  
Adjunct Associate Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department  
B.A., Manhattanville College; M.A., New York University; Ph.D., Fordham University

Lynne Jackson  
Professor of Communications, Communications Department  
B.A., University of Florida; B.A., University of Alabama; M.A., Ph.D., New York University

Paul Johnson  
Adjunct Instructor of Aviation Management, Aviation Management Department  
B.S., St. Francis College; J.D., Cardozo School of Law, Yeshiva University

Ronald Ketcham  
Adjunct Instructor of Criminal Justice, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department  
B. A., Marist College; M.P.S., Long Island University

James Kiernan  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department  
B.A. M.A., Hunter College, CUNY

Arthur Kimmel  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Sociology, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department  
B.S., Cornell University

William Kirrane  
Adjunct Professor of Management, Management Department  
B.A., Queens College, CUNY; M.B.A., New York University
Kenneth Knapp  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Economics, Economics Department  
B.A., M.A., City College of New York, CUNY

Alfred Kohler  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department  
B.A., Queens College, CUNY; M.S., New York University; M.S., Pratt Institute

Robert Kramer  
Adjunct Associate Professor of Health Care Management, Allied Health Department  
B.S., St. John's University; M.B.A., Pace University

Steve Kreis  
Adjunct Professor of Physics, Chemistry and Physics Department  
B.S., University of Missouri; M.A., Hunter College, CUNY

Myrna Kruuse  
Adjunct Associate Professor of Education, Education Department  
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.S., City College, CUNY

*Nino Langiulli  
Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department  
B.A., Maryknoll College; M.A., Hunter College, CUNY; M.A., Ph.D., New York University

*Gerald A. Largo  
Professor of Religious Studies, Religious Studies Department  
B.A., Cathedral College; M.A., St. John's University; Ph.D., New York University

Laureen LeFever  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Communications, Communications Department  
B.A., St. Francis College; M.F.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY

Linda Lerner  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of English, English Department  
B.A., M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY

*Frank P. LeVeness  
Adjunct Professor of Political Science, History Political Science and Social Studies Department  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., St. John's University

Joseph Liddicoat  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics Department  
A.B., Wayne State University; A.M., Dartmouth College; Ph.D., University of California at Santa Cruz

*Stephen A. Marino  
Adjunct Professor of English, English Department  
B.A., M.A., Queens College, CUNY; Ph.D., Fordham University

James D. Maroosis  
Adjunct Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department  
B.A., City College, CUNY; M.A., Ph.D., University of Toronto

Thomas Matteo  
Adjunct Professor of Management, Management Department  
B.S., St. Bonaventure University; M.S., Richmond College, CUNY; Ph.D., St. John's University

Maureen McAllister  
Adjunct Professor of Management, Management Department  
B.A., Fordham University; M.B.A., Columbia University

*John Joseph McCabe  
Adjunct Professor of Management, Management Department  
B.B.A., St. Francis College; M.B.A., New York University

Joseph McManus  
Adjunct Instructor of Physical Education, Education Department  
B.S., St. Francis College

Ahmad Melhem  
Adjunct Instructor of Management, Management Department  
B.A., University of Aleppo; M.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.S., Polytechnic University

Francis P. Mescall, Jr.  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of English, English Department  
A.B., M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; Ed.M., Teachers College, Columbia University
Gail Mader Morse
Assistant Professor of Management, Management Department
B.A., Miami University; M.B.A., Baruch College, CUNY

*Mae Munroe
Adjunct Associate Professor of Speech, Communications Department
B.A., New School for Social Research; M.A., Hunter College, CUNY

Rev. Thomas J. Myladil
Instructor of Religious Studies, Religious Studies Department
B.A., Teresianum, Rome; S.T.L., Pontifical Gregorian University; Ph.D., Fordham University

Kamran Nayeri
Adjunct Associate Professor of Economics, Economics Department
B.A., University of Texas; M.A., Ph.D., New School for Social Research

Maryann Nobel
Adjunct Instructor of Biology, Biology Department
B.S., Richmond College, CUNY; Education Coordinator, New York Methodist Hospital, Medical Technology Affiliate Program

Kathleen Nolan
Instructor of Biology, Biology Department
B.S., Northeastern University; M.A., City College of New York, CUNY; Ph.D., Graduate School and University Center, CUNY

Concetta Noschese
Adjunct Assistant Professor of English, English Department
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.A., Long Island University
Virginia O'Brien
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Psychology, Psychology Department
B.A., College of Mt. St. Vincent; M.A., Fairfield University; Ph.D., Fordham University

*Maria Ortí
Associate Professor of Spanish, Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department
B.A., University of California, Berkeley; M.A., University of Washington; Ph.D., Columbia University

James Paguaga
Assistant Professor of Management, Management Department
B.S., St. Francis College; M.B.A., Pace University

Vincenzo Pascale
Adjunct Instructor of Italian, Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department
Laurea, University of Salerno

K. Priscilla Pedersen
Assistant Professor of Religious Studies, Religious Studies Department
B.A., Bryn Mawr College; M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D., Columbia University

Maria Perper
Instructor of Biology, Biology Department
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; Ph.D., Rutgers University

Rev. John A. Perricone
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department
B.A., Seton Hall University; M.A., St. John's University

*Ernest J. Petrucelli, Jr.
Professor of Management, Management Department
B.B.A., Manhattan College; M.B.A., New York University

Thomas F. Pettersen
Adjunct Instructor of Education, Education Department
B.A., Long Island University; M.S., Fordham University

*Carolyn G. Plonsky
Professor of Health Science, Allied Health Department
B.S., M.S., Wagner College; Ed.D., Teachers College, Columbia University; FASHA (Fellow of the American School Health Association)

Robert L. Pope
Instructor of English, English Department
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.A., Lehman College, CUNY

Mahmood Pourazari
Instructor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department
B.A., Queens College, CUNY; M.S., Adelphi University

Paddy Quick
Professor of Economics, Economics Department
B.A., Oxford University; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University

*Thomas J. Quigley
Professor of Chemistry, Chemistry and Physics Department
B.S., St. Francis College; M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; Ph.D., Rutgers State University

Karyn Reynolds
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Computer Information Systems, Computer Information Systems Department
B.S., Fordham University; M.B.A., Hofstra University

Paul Rosa
Adjunct Assistant Professor of English, English Department
B.A., University of Pittsburgh; M.F.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY

Rev. Wilfred S. Royer
Adjunct Associate Professor of Religious Studies, Religious Studies Department
B.S., St. Peter's College; M.A., Ph.D., Fordham University

Christopher Rude
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Economics, Economics Department
B.A., M.A., University of Chicago
Brother Owen Sadlier, O.S.F.
Instructor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Catholic University of America; M.A., University of Notre Dame

Vincent Sagona
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Communications, Communications Department
B.A., M.A., Seton Hall University; M.F.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY

Anne Saunders
Professor of Sociology, Sociology and Criminal Justice Department
B.A., (Hons.) Liverpool University; M.Phil., Leicester University; Ph.D., Surrey University

Sister Marianne Sennick, C.S.J.
Associate Professor of Political Science, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department
B.S., Brentwood College; M.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; Ph.D., New York University

*Edward Setrakian
Professor of Speech, Communications Department
B.S., A.B., Concord College; M.A., Ph.D., New York University

Maury Silver
Adjunct Associate Professor of Psychology, Psychology Department
B.A., City College, CUNY; Ph.D., Graduate School and University Center, CUNY

Patricia Paez Sisson
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Communications, Communications Department
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Fordham University

*Francis Slade
Professor of Philosophy, Philosophy Department
B.A., Catholic University of America; M.A., University of Notre Dame

Cecelia Socci
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department
B.A., St. Joseph's College; M.A., Manhattan College

*Frank M. Sorrentino
Professor of Political Science, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department
B.A., St. John's University; M.A., Ph.D., New York University

Arnold Sparr
Professor of History, History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department
B.A., University of Wisconsin; M.A., University of Illinois, Chicago; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

John Spinosa
Adjunct Instructor of Physical Education, Education Department
A.A., Kingsborough Community College; B.A., Hunter College, CUNY; M.A., Long Island University

Lambros Stamoulis
Adjunct Instructor of Computer Information Systems, Computer Information Systems Department
B.S., New York Institute of Technology; M.S., M.B.A., Iona College

Ronald Stevens
Assistant Professor of Psychology, Psychology Department
B.S., Brooklyn College, CUNY; Ph.D., Graduate School and University Center, CUNY

*William Tamparo
Adjunct Associate Professor of Management, Management Department
B.B.A., St. Francis College; M.P.A., John Jay College, CUNY

*John J. Tremmel
Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Mathematics Department
B.S., City College, CUNY; M.S., New York University

Patricia A. Vardin
Associate Professor of Education, Education Department
B.S., University of Wisconsin; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College, Columbia University
Peter Velez  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of  
Health Care Management, Allied  
Health Department  
B.A., City University of New York; M.P.H.,  
Columbia University

Rosalina Zamora  
Adjunct Associate Professor of  
Biology, Biology Department  
B.S., University of Santo Tomas, Manila;  
M.S., Ph.D., Fordham University

Alexander Vengerov  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of  
Computer Information Systems,  
Computer Information Systems  
Department  
M.S., Ph.D., Moscow University

*Barbara Vigliano  
Professor of Speech,  
Communications Department  
B.A., M.A., Hunter College, CUNY; Ph.D.,  
New York University

Joyce Vogel  
Adjunct Instructor of Computer  
Information Systems, Computer  
Information Systems Department  
B.S., M.S., Queens College, CUNY

*Steven Wat  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of  
Mathematics, Mathematics  
Department  
B.A., University of Hawaii; M.S., New York  
University

William Weichun  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of  
Psychology, Psychology Department  
B.A., St. Joseph's College; M.A., New York  
University; Ph.D., Fordham University

Brother A. Edward Wesley, O.S.F.  
Adjunct Associate Professor of  
English, English Department  
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Ph.D.,  
University of Notre Dame

Evelyn A. Wolfe  
Instructor of Chemistry, Chemistry  
and Physics Department  
B.S., M.S., Long Island University; Ph.D.,  
Graduate School and University Center,  
CUNY

*William Yellin  
Professor of Accounting, Accounting  
and Business Law Department  
B.A., Brooklyn College, CUNY; M.B.A., New  
York University; C.P.A. (New York)

Faculty Emeriti

Jorge Andres  
Associate Professor Emeritus of  
Mathematics  
B.S., Vivara Sr. High School; B.Ed., Normal  
School for Teachers of Havana; Ph.D.,  
University of Havana

*John M. Burke  
Professor Emeritus of Chemistry  
B.S., St. Francis College; M.S., New York  
University; Ph.D., St. John's University

Joseph J. Carpino  
Associate Professor Emeritus of  
Philosophy  
B.S., St. John's University; M.A., Ph.D.,  
Fordham University

*Brother Vincent Healy, O.S.F.  
Professor Emeritus of Education,  
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A.,  
Ph.D., St. John's University

*Thomas O'Brien  
Professor Emeritus of Philosophy  
B.A., Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D.,  
Fordham University

*Edna M. O'Hern  
Professor Emeritus of Sociology  
B.A., St. Xavier College; M.A., Ph.D.,  
Catholic University of America

Brother Edmund Holmes, O.S.F.  
Professor Emeritus of Classics  
B.A., St. Francis College; M.A., Fordham  
University

*Charles L. Savage  
Professor Emeritus of Accounting  
LL.B., LL.M., J.S.D., St. John's University;  
M.A., Columbia University; C.P.A. (New York)

*Joseph Schneider  
Professor Emeritus of Chemistry  
B.A., Columbia University; M.S., New York  
University; Ph.D., Polytechnic Institute of  
Brooklyn
*Brother Giles Turbee, O.S.F.
Professor Emeritus of English
B.S., M.A., Fordham University; B.S.S., St.
John's University

*Stanley Willing
Professor Emeritus of Management
B.A., M.A., Ed.D., New York University

* Pax et Bonum Medal: 15 years or more on faculty. Adjuncts listed have served for at least three semesters.
Index

Academic Advisement 30
Academic Calendar 206–209
Academic Computing, Office of 31
Academic Life 30–45
Academic Policies 32–40
Academic Support Center 30
Academic Services 30–32
Accident Insurance Program 20
Accounting and Business Law Department 48–51
Accounting Major 48
Accounting Minor 49
Administration 184–188
Admission to the Freshman Class 12–14
Admission, Requirements for 12–15
Admissions 10–15
Admissions of High School Equivalency Applicants 13
Admissions of Non-matriculated Students 13
Admissions of Transfer Applicants 14
Admissions with Advanced Standing 14
Advanced Placement 14
Advertising Concentration,
Communications Department 82
Airway Science Major 64
Allied Health Department 52–61
Alumni Association 27
Application Procedure, Financial Aid 174
Arts Building 22
Associate’s Degrees 41
Athletics Program 23
Attendance 33; 177
Aviation Administration Major 62–63
Aviation Administration Minor 65
Aviation Business Studies Major 63–64
Aviation Management
  Department 62–67
Bachelor of Arts Degrees 40
Bachelor of Science Degrees 40
Biology Department 68–77
Biology Major 68
Biology Minor 71
Bio-Medical Science Major 69
Board of Trustees 182
Bookstore 22
Bulletin Boards, Official 19
Business Administration (A.A.S.) 138
Business Law 51
Business Minor 138
Campus 21–22
Campus Life 18–27
Campus Ministry 19
Career Development Center 19
Change of Program 40
Chemistry and Physics
  Department 78–81
Chemistry Minor 78
Clubs, Special Interest 24
College Level Examination Program 14
Commencement, Participation in 38
Communications Department 82–87
Communications Major 82
Communications Minor 83
Comprehensive Examination or
  Project 45
Computer Information Systems
  Department 88–93
Computer Information
  Systems Minor 89
Consumer Complaint Procedure 21
Continuing Education Office 15
Cord 24
Core Curriculum 38–39
Council of Regents 183
Course Repetition 37
Courses at Other Institutions 37
Credit by Examination 14
Credit Hours 32
Credit Hour Loads 32
Criminal Justice (A.A.S.) 162
Dean's List 36
Degree, Application for 45
Degree, Requirements for 38
Dentistry 42; 69
Departmental Organization 46–47
Designating a Major Field 39
Diagnostic Medical Sonography 71
Duns Scotus Honor Society 25; 36
Economics Department 94–99
Economics Major 94
Economics Minor 96
Education Department 100–113
Electronic Classroom 31
Electronic Data Processing (A.S.) 88–89
Elementary Education Program 101–103
English Department 114–117
English Major 114
English Minor 114
Entrance Requirements 12–15
Experiential Learning 15
Extraordinary Circumstances 177
Faculty 189–199
Facilities of the College 21–22
Federal Aviation Administration Cooperative Education Program 43
Fees, Tuition and 166–172
Fees, Payment Procedure 168
Fees, Refund 168
Fees, Special 167
Fees, Tuition 166–167
Film and Broadcasting Concentration, Communications Department 83
Finance Concentration, Management Department 137
Finance Concentration, Economics Department 95
Financial Aid 174–181
Financial Aid, Eligibility Requirements for 175–177
Financial Aid, Federal Assistance 176–177
Financial Aid, State Assistance 175–176
Financial Aid, St. Francis College Program 178–181
Foreign Languages, Fine Arts, and International Cultural Studies Department 118–127
Foreign Languages Minor 120
Foreign Students, Admissions 13
Founders Hall 22
Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) 174
Franciscan 24
Fraternities 25–26
French Minor 120
Freshman Advisement 32
Freshman, Admissions 12
Freshman Course of Studies 32
Freshman Orientation 31–32
Freshman Studies Office 31
Goals and Objectives of the College 9
Gorman Dining Hall 22
Grades 34
Grades, Appeal of 34
Grades, Report of 34
Grants 178
Health Administration Minor 56
Health or Physical Education Requirement 39
Health Care Management Major 53
Health Promotion and Science Major 54
Health Science Minor 56
Health Services 20
Health Services Major 54
Hegis Codes, Programs of Study 173
History of the College 9
History Major 128
History Minor 130
History, Political Science, and Social Studies Department 128–135
Honor Societies 25; 36
Honors, Graduation 35
Honors Program 36
Human Resources Concentration, Management Department 137
Human Resources, Courses 141
Identification Cards 21
Immunization, Public Health Law 13–14
Independent Study 35
International Business Concentration 120; 137
International and Cross-Cultural Psychology, Center for 152
International Economics Concentration 95
International Cultural Studies Major 118–120
International Student Advisor 19
Internships 36; 43
Intramurals 23
Italian Minor 120
Junior Year Abroad 43
Laboratories Fees 167
Latin American and Caribbean Studies, Concentration in 119
Lee and Peter Callahan Conference Center 22
Library, McGarry 21
Loans, Student 178
Location of the College 21; 210
Major Fields of Study 40
Management Department 136–143
Math Lab 30
Management Major 136–137
Marketing Concentration, Management Department 138
Mathematics Department 144–147
Mathematics Major 144
Mathematics Minor 144
Medical-Accident Insurance Program 20
Medical Records Administration Program 55
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology Major</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memberships and Affiliations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside Front Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Fields of Study</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission of the College</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montage</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy Program</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass-Fail Courses</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Procedure</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedagogy, Elementary Education</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Department</td>
<td>148–151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy Minor</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education Building</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education Courses</td>
<td>111–113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education Minors</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Teacher Education Program</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement Testing</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podiatric Medicine</td>
<td>42; 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science Major</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science Minor</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Collegiate Summer Program</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Dental</td>
<td>42; 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Law</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Medical</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Podiatry</td>
<td>42; 69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Professional Health</td>
<td>42; 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-Veterinary Medicine</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probation</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Study, Preparation for</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Department</td>
<td>152–155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Lab</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Major</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Minor</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publications, Student</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy Concentration</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality Point Index</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Analysis Concentration, Management Department</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Analysis Courses</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiologic Science Major</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.O.T.C. (Reserve Officers' Training Corps)</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund Check Policy</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund of Fees</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund of Tuition</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refund Policy</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refunds, New Students</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration, Late</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration Procedure</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Holidays</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies Department</td>
<td>156–159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies Minor</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report of Grades</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements for Degrees</td>
<td>38–40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retention Statistics</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship, Quality Points</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td>179–181</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Academic Calendar
1997 – 1998

Fall

August

18  MON Registration for returning students begins.
29–Sep. 1  FRI–MON LABOR DAY — administrative offices and library closed.

September

3  WED Classes begin — program changes without fee.
4  THU Last day for program changes without fee.
9  TUE Last day for adding courses.
30  TUE Last day to file Pass-Fail Course Requests.

October

6  MON Pre-registration for Spring 1998 begins.
13  MON COLUMBUS DAY — no classes. Administrative offices and library closed.
31  FRI Last day for seniors to file Application for Degree for 1998 February, June, and September graduation. Pre-registration for Spring 1998 ends.

November

3  MON Mid-semester grades due by noon in Registrar's Office.
25  TUE THANKSGIVING RECESS begins at 6:00 p.m. — administrative offices and library closed November 26 to 30 inclusive

December

1  MON Classes resume; last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.
12  FRI Last day of classes.
15–19  MON–FRI Final Examinations.
22  MON Final grades due by noon in Registrar's Office.
24–26  WED–FRI CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS — administrative offices and library closed.

January

1–2  THU–FRI NEW YEAR'S HOLIDAYS — administrative offices and library closed.

The Administration reserves the right to change the academic calendar when necessary.
March

30  MON Mid-semester grades due by noon in Registrar's Office.

April

7  TUE EASTER RECESS begins after the last class — administra-
tive offices and library closed April 10-14 inclusive.

20  MON Classes resume. Registration for Summer Session and pre-registration for the Fall 1988 session begins.

May

4  MON Last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.
18-22 MON-FRI Final Examinations.
25  MON MEMORIAL DAY — administrative offices and library closed.
26  TUE Final grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.
    Baccalaureate Mass to be announced.
    Commencement to be announced.

Summer

June

8  MON Summer Session I begins.

July

3  FRI INDEPENDENCE DAY observed — no classes.
    Administrative offices and library closed
9  THUR Summer Session I ends.
13  MON Summer Session II begins.

August

13  THUR Summer Session II ends.
Academic Calendar
1998 – 1999

Fall

August
24 MON Registration for returning students begins.

September
4–7 FRI–MON LABOR DAY — administrative offices and library closed.
9 Wed Classes begin – program changes without fee.
10 THUR Last day for program changes without fee.
15 TUE Last day for adding courses.

October
6 TUE Last day to file Pass-Fail Course Requests.
12 MON COLUMBUS DAY – no classes. Administrative offices and library closed.
13 TUE Pre-registration for Spring 1997 begins.
30 FRI Last day for seniors to file Applications for Degree for 1999 February, June, and September graduation. Pre-registration for Spring 1999 ends.

November
2 MON Mid-semester grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.
24 TUE THANKSGIVING RECESS begins after the last class. Administrative offices and library closed November 26–29 inclusive.
30 MON Classes resume.

December
7 MON Last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.
15 TUE Last day of classes.
16 WED Study day – no classes.
17–23 THU–WED Final Examinations.
28 MON Final grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.
24–25 THU–FRI CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS — administrative offices and library closed.

January
31 Jan 1 THU–FRI NEW YEAR HOLIDAYS — administrative offices and library closed.

The Administration reserves the right to change the academic calendar when necessary.
Spring

January
8  FRI  Registration for returning students begins.
18  MON  MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR. BIRTHDAY
     — administrative offices and library closed.
25  MON  Classes begin — program changes without fee.
26  TUES  Last day for program changes without fee.
29  FRI  Last day for adding courses.

February
15-16  MON—TUE  PRESIDENTS' DAY HOLIDAY — no classes.
     Administrative offices and library closed.
26  FRI  Last day to file Pass-Fail Course Requests.

March
29  MON  Mid-semester grades due by noon in Registrar's Office.
30  TUE  EASTER RECESS begins after last class. Administrative
     offices and library closed April 2–6 inclusive.

April
12  MON  Classes resume.
26  MON  Registration for Summer Session and
     pre-registration for Fall 1999 semester begins.

May
3  MON  Last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.
14  FRI  Last day of classes.
17–21  MON–FRI  Final Examinations.
24  MON  Final grades due by noon in Registrar's Office.
31  MON  MEMORIAL DAY — administrative offices and library closed.

Baccalaureate Mass to be announced.
Commencement to be announced.

Summer

7  MON  Summer Session I begins.

July
5  MON  INDEPENDENCE DAY observed — no classes.
     Administrative offices and library closed.
8  THUR  Summer Session I ends.
12  MON  Summer Session II begins.

August
12  THUR  Summer Session II ends.
# Academic Calendar
## 1997 – 1998

### Fall

#### August

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>MON Registration for returning students begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29-Sep.1</td>
<td>FRI-MON LABOR DAY – administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### September

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>WED Classes begin – program changes without fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>THU Last day for program changes without fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TUE Last day for adding courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>TUE Last day to file Pass-Fail Course Requests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### October

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MON Pre-registration for Spring 1998 begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>MON COLUMBUS DAY — no classes. Administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>FRI Last day for seniors to file Application for Degree for 1998 February, June, and September graduation. Pre-registration for Spring 1998 ends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MON Mid-semester grades due by noon in Registrar's Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>TUE THANKSGIVING RECESS begins at 6:00 p.m. — administrative offices and library closed November 26 to 30 inclusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MON Classes resume; last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>FRI Last day of classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–19</td>
<td>MON–FRI Final Examinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>MON Final grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24–26</td>
<td>WED–FRI CHRISTMAS HOLIDAYS — administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### January

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1–2</td>
<td>THU–FRI NEW YEAR’S HOLIDAYS — administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Administration reserves the right to change the academic calendar when necessary.
Spring

8    THU Registration for returning students begins.
19   MON MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR. BIRTHDAY —
     administrative offices and library closed.
26   MON Classes begin — program changes without fee.
27   TUE Last day for program changes without fee.
30   FRI Last day for adding courses.

February

16-17 MON–TUE PRESIDENTS’ DAY HOLIDAYS — no classes.
      Administrative offices and library closed.
27   FRI Last day to file Pass-Fail Course Requests.

30   MON Mid-semester grades due by noon
     in Registrar’s Office.

April

7    TUE EASTER RECESS begins after the last class — administra-
     tive offices and library closed April 10-14 inclusive.
20   MON Classes resume. Registration for Summer Session
     and pre-registration for the Fall 1988 session begins.

4    MON Last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.
15   FRI Last day of classes.
18-22 MON–FRI Final Examinations.
25   MON MEMORIAL DAY — administrative offices and library closed.
26   TUE Final grades due by noon in Registrar's Office.
     Baccalaureate Mass to be announced.
     Commencement to be announced.

Summer

June

8    MON Summer Session I begins.

3    FRI INDEPENDENCE DAY observed — no classes.
     Administrative offices and library closed
9    THUR Summer Session I ends.
13   MON Summer Session II begins.

August

13   THUR Summer Session II ends.
# Academic Calendar 1998 – 1999

## Fall

**August**
- **24** MON Registration for returning students begins.

**September**
- **4–7** FRI–MON Labor Day — administrative offices and library closed.
- **9** WED Classes begin – program changes without fee.
- **10** THUR Last day for program changes without fee.
- **15** TUE Last day for adding courses.

**October**
- **6** TUE Last day to file Pass-Fail Course Requests.
- **12** MON Columbus Day — no classes. Administrative offices and library closed.
- **13** TUE Pre-registration for Spring 1997 begins.
- **30** FRI Last day for seniors to file Applications for Degree for 1999 February, June, and September graduation. Pre-registration for Spring 1999 ends.

**November**
- **2** MON Mid-semester grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.
- **24** TUE Thanksgiving Recess begins after the last class. Administrative offices and library closed November 26–29 inclusive.
- **30** MON Classes resume.

**December**
- **7** MON Last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.
- **15** TUE Last day of classes.
- **16** WED Study day – no classes.
- **17–23** THU–WED Final Examinations.
- **28** MON Final grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.
- **24–25** THU–FRI Christmas Holidays — administrative offices and library closed.

**January**
- **31–Jan 1** THU–FRI New Year Holidays — administrative offices and library closed.

The Administration reserves the right to change the academic calendar when necessary.
## Spring

### January

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Registration for returning students begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td><strong>MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR. BIRTHDAY</strong> administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Classes begin — program changes without fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>TUES</td>
<td>Last day for program changes without fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Last day for adding courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### February

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15-16</td>
<td><strong>MON-TUE PRESIDENTS' DAY HOLIDAY</strong> no classes. Administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>FRI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### March

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Mid-semester grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>TUE</td>
<td><strong>EASTER RECESS</strong> begins after last class. Administrative offices and library closed April 2–6 inclusive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### April

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Classes resume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Registration for Summer Session and pre-registration for Fall 1999 semester begins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### May

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Last day to file Automatic Withdrawal (W) grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>FRI</td>
<td>Last day of classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17-21</td>
<td>MON-FRI</td>
<td>Final Examinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Final grades due by noon in Registrar’s Office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td><strong>MEMORIAL DAY</strong> administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### June

- Baccalaureate Mass to be announced.
- Commencement to be announced.

## Summer

### July

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td><strong>INDEPENDENCE DAY</strong> observed — no classes. Administrative offices and library closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>THUR</td>
<td>Summer Session I ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>MON</td>
<td>Summer Session II begins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### August

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>THUR</td>
<td>Summer Session II ends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Directions to St. Francis College

By Subway

Within 2 blocks of the campus are all major subway and bus lines from and to all boroughs of New York City.

**IRT:** 7th Avenue (2 or 3) and Lexington Ave (4 or 5) lines to Borough Hall.

**IND:** A-C or F trains to Jay Street – Borough Hall.

**BMT:** M-N or R to Court – Montague.
   - D-B or G trains to DeKalb Avenue.
   - Change to M-N or R trains; go two stops to Court Street – Montague Street.

By Bus

**Bus Routes:** B-25, B-26, B-37, B-38, B-41, B-45, B-51, B-52 or B-67 to Court Street – Borough Hall area.

**From Staten Island:** No. S-53 bus to 95th Street and Fourth Avenue in Brooklyn or No. S-79 to 86th Street and Fourth Avenue in Brooklyn; change to R train to Court Street – Montague Street.

By Long Island Railroad

**To Flatbush Avenue Terminal.**
Take the Manhattan-bound 2, 3, 4, or 5 train at adjacent subway station (Atlantic Avenue). Ride subway two stops to Borough Hall.

By Car

**From Manhattan:** Brooklyn Bridge to Cadman Plaza West exit. Turn left. After several blocks, Cadman Plaza becomes Court Street.

**From Queens:** Brooklyn – Queens Expressway (BQE) to Cadman Plaza exit. Turn right. Same as above.

Municipal parking is available on Atlantic Avenue, off Court Street.